

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
RALEIGH, N.C.

PROPOSAL

**INCLUDES ADDENDUM No. 1 DATED 01-15-2025**

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: **Jan 21, 2025 AT 02:00 PM**

CONTRACT ID C204972  
WBS 67086.3.1

FEDERAL-AID NO. STATE FUNDED  
COUNTY JOHNSTON  
T.I.P NO. BR-0086  
MILES 0.256  
ROUTE NO. US-301  
LOCATION BRIDGE #500070 OVER NEUSE RIVER ON US-301.

TYPE OF WORK GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, AND STRUCTURE.

**NOTICE:**

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

**BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:**

**THIS IS A ROADWAY & STRUCTURE PROPOSAL**

**5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED**

---

**PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF  
CONTRACT No. C204972 IN JOHNSTON COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,  
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA**

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. **C204972** has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with the *2024 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete Contract No. **C204972** in **Johnston County**, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2024* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.



*State Contract Officer*

Signed by:

*Ronald Elton Davenport, Jr.*

52C46046381F443...

01/15/2025

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

### **COVER SHEET PROPOSAL SHEET**

### **PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

HAUL ROADS:.....	G-1
CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: .....	G-1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: .....	G-1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: .....	G-2
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: .....	G-3
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: .....	G-4
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 5 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: .....	G-4
PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:.....	G-4
CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:.....	G-5
MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: .....	G-5
SPECIALTY ITEMS:.....	G-6
FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:.....	G-6
STEEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:.....	G-8
SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:.....	G-19
MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE: .....	G-19
RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES:.....	G-36
USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS): .....	G-36
EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES:.....	G-36
SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:.....	G-37
PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER - (Partial Payments for Materials):.....	G-37
REMOVABLE PAVEMENT MARKINGS - (Partial Payments for Materials):.....	G-37
MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT: .....	G-38
COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS:.....	G-38
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE: .....	G-39
OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA: .....	G-39
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION: .....	G-40
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:.....	G-45
NOTE TO CONTRACTOR: .....	G-46
ROADWAY .....	R-1

### **STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS .....	SSP-1
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY .....	SSP-2
ERRATA.....	SSP-5
PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES .....	SSP-6
MINIMUM WAGES .....	SSP-7
TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION: .....	SSP-8
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING.....	SSP-17

**UNIT PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

GEOTECHNICAL.....	GT-1
PAVEMENT MARKINGS .....	PM-1
UTILITY CONSTRUCTION.....	UC-1
UTILITY BY OTHERS.....	UBO-1
EROSION CONTROL .....	EC-1
STRUCTURE/CULVERTS .....	ST-1

<b><u>PERMITS</u></b> .....	P-1
-----------------------------	-----

**PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET**

ITEM SHEET(S)

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****GENERAL****HAUL ROADS:**

(7-16-24)

105

SP1 G04

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-45, Article 105-15 RESTRICTION OF LOAD LIMITS, line 31,** add the following after second sentence of the second paragraph:

At least 30 days prior to use, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any public road proposed for use as a haul road for the project.

**CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(8-15-00) (Rev. 5-16-23)

108

SP1 G08 A

The date of availability for this contract is **May 1, 2025**, except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **December 27, 2028**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars (\$ 200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12)

108

SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **May 1, 2025**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **June 30, 2028**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **One Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 1,500.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 A

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining, and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **-L- (US 301 / Brightleaf Boulevard)** during the following time restrictions:

**DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS**

**Monday thru Friday, 3:30 PM to 6:30 PM**

In addition, the Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **-L- (US 301 / Brightleaf Boulevard)**, detain and/or alter the traffic flow on or during holidays, holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

**HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS**

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.
2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **3:30 PM** December 31<sup>st</sup> and **6:30 PM** January 2<sup>nd</sup>. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **6:30 PM** the following Tuesday.
3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **3:30 PM** Thursday and **6:30 PM** Monday.
4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **3:30 PM** Friday and **6:30 PM** Tuesday.
5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **3:30 PM** the day before Independence Day and **6:30 PM** the day after Independence Day.

If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **3:30 PM** the Thursday before Independence Day and **6:30 PM** the Tuesday after Independence Day.

6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **3:30 PM** Friday and **6:30 PM** Tuesday.
7. For **Thanksgiving**, between the hours of **3:30 PM** Tuesday and **6:30 PM** Monday.

8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **3:30 PM** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **6:30 PM** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.
9. For Saturdays and Sundays, when the **Brightleaf Flea Market** is open, between the hours of **6:00 AM** and **7:00 PM**.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures will not be required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated above and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 250.00)** per hour.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 10-15-13)

108

SP1 G14 E

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining, and removing the traffic control devices for road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **-L- (US 301 / Brightleaf Boulevard)** during the following time restrictions:

**DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS**

**Monday thru Sunday, 6:00 AM to 7:00 PM**

The maximum allowable time for girder/material deliveries is **thirty (30) minutes** for **-L- (US 301/ Brightleaf Boulevard)**. The Contractor shall reopen the travel lanes to traffic until any resulting traffic queue is depleted.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 250.00)** per fifteen **(15)** minute time period.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 L

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase 1, Step #3A** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

Work to be completed shall include installation of the sewer force main from Sta. 0+00 to Sta. 3+00, as shown in Utility Construction Plans sheet UC-4B. The slope embankment shall be graded to minimum cover over the constructed sewer per utility requirements.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **May 1, 2025**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **December 1, 2025**.

The liquidated damages are **Seven Hundred Dollars (\$ 700.00)** per calendar day.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 5 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase 1, Step #3B** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **thirty (30)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 250.00)** per calendar day.

**PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:**

(2-16-12)(Rev. 1-16-24)

104

SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *Standard Specifications*. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed.

The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation, and Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

**CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:**

(7-15-14)

SP1 G18B

No in-water work will be allowed from **February 15<sup>th</sup>** through **September 30<sup>th</sup>** of any year.

**MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:**

(2-19-02)(Rev. 1-16-24)

104

SP1 G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications*):

<b>Line #</b>	<b>Description</b>
166	Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab
172	FIB 63" Prestressed Concrete Girders

**SPECIALTY ITEMS:**

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-16-24)

108-6

SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the *Standard Specifications*).

<b>Line #</b>	<b>Description</b>
50-58	Guardrail
59-63	Fencing
68-71	Signing
94-96	Long-Life Pavement Markings
88	Removable Tape
97-98	Permanent Pavement Markers
99-121, 184	Utility Construction
122-153, 155-156	Erosion Control
154	Reforestation
160-164	Drilled Piers

**FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:**

(11-15-05)(Rev. 1-16-24)

109-8

SP1 G43

**Page 1-82, Article 109-8, FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENTS**, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is \$ **2.3274** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	Units	Fuel Usage Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Erosion Control Stone	Gal/Ton	0.55
Rip Rap, Class _____	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Ultra-thin Bonded Wearing Course	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
> 11" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.327
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to > 11" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.327
9" to 11" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.272
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to 9" to 11" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.272
< 9" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to < 9" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

For the asphalt items noted in the chart as eligible for fuel adjustments, the bidder may include the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* with their bid submission if they elect to use the fuel usage factor. The *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* is found at the following link:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Fuel%20Usage%20Factor%20Adjustment%20Form%20-%20Starting%20Nov%202022%20Lettings.pdf>

Select either 2.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor or 0.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor for each asphalt line item on the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form*. The selected fuel factor for each asphalt item will remain in effect for the duration of the contract.

Failure to complete the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* will result in using 2.90 gallons per ton as the Fuel Usage Factor for Diesel for the asphalt items noted above. The contractor will not be permitted to change the Fuel Usage Factor after the bids are submitted.

**STEEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:**

(4-19-22)(Rev. 12-20-22)

SP1 G47

**Description and Purpose**

Steel price adjustments will be made to the payments due the Contractor for items as defined herein that are permanently incorporated into the work, when the price of raw steel mill products utilized on the contract have fluctuated. The Department will adjust monthly progress payments up or down as appropriate for cost changes in steel according to this provision.

**Eligible Items**

The list of eligible bid items for steel price adjustment can be found on the Departments website at the following address:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Eligible%20Bid%20Items%20for%20Steel%20Price%20Adjustment.xlsx>

Nuts, bolts, anchor bolts, rebar chairs, connecting bands and other miscellaneous hardware associated with these items shall not be included in the price adjustment.

Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the material cost of the steel used in the above products as specified in the Product Relationship Table below. The producing mill is defined as the source of steel product before any fabrication has occurred (e.g., coil, plate, rebar, hot rolled shapes, etc.). No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of fabrication, coating, shipping, storage, etc.

No steel price adjustments will be made for any products manufactured from steel having an adjustment date, as defined by the Product Relationship Table below, prior to the letting date.

**Bid Submittal Requirements**

The successful bidder, within 14 calendar days after the notice of award is received by him, shall provide the completed Form SPA-1 to the Department (State Contract Officer or Division Contract Engineer) along with the payment bonds, performance bonds and contract execution signature sheets in a single submittal. If Form SPA-1 is not included in the same submittal as the payment bonds, performance bonds and contract execution signature sheets, the Contractor will not be eligible for any steel price adjustment for any item in the contract for the life of the contract. Form SPA-1 can be found on the Department's website at the following address:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Form%20SPA-1.xlsm>

The Contractor shall provide Form SPA-1 listing the Contract Line Number, (with corresponding Item Number, Item Description, and Category) for the steel products they wish to have an adjustment calculated. Only the contract items corresponding to the list of eligible item numbers for steel price adjustment may be entered on Form SPA-1. The Contractor may choose to have steel price adjustment applied to any, all, or none of the eligible items. However, the Contractor's selection of items for steel price adjustment or non-selection (non-participation)

may not be changed once Form SPA-1 has been received by the Department. Items the Bidder chooses for steel price adjustment must be designated by writing the word “Yes” in the column titled “Option” by each Pay Item chosen for adjustment. Should the bidder elect an eligible steel price item, the entire quantity of the line item will be subject to the price adjustment for the duration of the Contract. The Bidder’s designations on Form SPA-1 must be written in ink or typed and signed by the Bidder (Prime Contractor) to be considered complete. Items not properly designated, designated with “No”, or left blank on the Bidder’s Form SPA-1 will automatically be removed from consideration for adjustment. No steel items will be eligible for steel price adjustment on this Project if the Bidder fails to return Form SPA-1 in accordance with this provision.

### Establishing the Base Price

The Department will use a blend of monthly average prices as reported from the Fastmarkets platform to calculate the monthly adjustment indices (BI and MI). This data is typically available on the first day of the month for the preceding month. The indices will be calculated by the Department for the different categories found on the Product Relationship Table below. For item numbers that include multiple types of steel products, the category listed for that item number will be used for adjusting each steel component.

The bidding index for Category 1 Steel items is **\$ 36.00** per hundredweight.  
 The bidding index for Category 2 Steel items is **\$ 43.44** per hundredweight.  
 The bidding index for Category 3 Steel items is **\$ 60.53** per hundredweight.  
 The bidding index for Category 4 Steel items is **\$ 36.81** per hundredweight.  
 The bidding index for Category 5 Steel items is **\$ 47.94** per hundredweight.  
 The bidding index for Category 6 Steel items is **\$ 46.06** per hundredweight.  
 The bidding index for Category 7 Steel items is **\$ 38.85** per hundredweight.

The bidding index represents a selling price of steel based on Fastmarkets data for the month of **November 2024**.

MI = Monthly Index. – in Dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

BI = Bidding Index. - in Dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

<i>Product Relationship Table</i>			
<i>Steel Product (Title)</i>	BI, MI*	Adjustment Date for MI	Category
Reinforcing Steel, Bridge Deck, and SIP Forms	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Delivery Date from Producing Mill	1
Structural Steel and Encasement Pipe	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Delivery Date from Producing Mill	2
Steel H-Piles, Soldier Pile Walls	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Delivery Date from Producing Mill	3
Guardrail Items and Pipe	Based on one or more	Material Received Date**	4

Piles	Fastmarkets indices		
Fence Items	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Material Received Date**	5
Overhead Sign Assembly, Signal Poles, High Mount Standards	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Material Received Date**	6
Prestressed Concrete Members	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Cast Date of Member	7
* BI and MI are in converted units of Dollars per Hundredweight (\$/CWT)			
** Material Received Date is defined as the date the materials are received on the project site. If a material prepayment is made for a Category 4-6 item, the Adjustment Date to be used will be the date of the prepayment request instead of the Materials Received Date.			

Submit documentation to the Engineer for all items listed in the Contract for which the Contractor is requesting a steel price adjustment.

### Submittal Requirements

The items in categories 1,2, and 3, shall be specifically stored, labeled, or tagged, recognizable by color marking, and identifiable by Project for inspection and audit verification immediately upon arrival at the fabricator.

Furnish the following documentation for all steel products to be incorporated into the work and documented on Form SPA-2, found on the Departments website at the following address:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Form%20SPA-2.xlsx>

Submit all documentation to the Engineer prior to incorporation of the steel into the completed work. The Department will withhold progress payments for the affected contract line item if the documentation is not provided and at the discretion of the Engineer the work is allowed to proceed. Progress payments will be made upon receipt of the delinquent documentation.

#### Step 1 (Form SPA -2)

Utilizing Form SPA-2, submit separate documentation packages for each line item from Form SPA-1 for which the Contractor opted for a steel price adjustment. For line items with multiple components of steel, each component should be listed separately. Label each SPA-2 documentation package with a unique number as described below.

- a. Documentation package number: (Insert the contract line-item) - (Insert sequential package number beginning with "1").

Example: 412 - 1,  
412 - 2,  
424 - 1,  
424 - 2,  
424 - 3, etc.

- b. The steel product quantity in pounds

- i. The following sources should be used, in declining order of precedence, to determine the weight of steel/iron, based on the Engineers decision:
  1. Department established weights of steel/iron by contract pay item per pay unit;
  2. Approved Shop Drawings;
  3. Verified Shipping Documents;
  4. Contract Plans;
  5. Standard Drawing Sheets;
  6. Industry Standards (i.e., AISC Manual of Steel Construction, AWWA Standards, etc.); and
  7. Manufacture's data.
- ii. Any item requiring approved shop drawings shall have the weights of steel calculated and shown on the shop drawings or submitted and certified separately by the fabricator.
- c. The date the steel product, subject to adjustment, was shipped from the producing mill (Categories 1-3), received on the project (Categories 4-6), or casting date (Category 7).

#### Step 2 (Monthly Calculator Spreadsheet)

For each month, upon the incorporation of the steel product into the work, provide the Engineer the following:

- 1) Completed NCDOT Steel Price Adjustment Calculator Spreadsheet, summarizing all the steel submittal packages (Form SPA-2) actually incorporated into the completed work in the given month.
  - a. Contract Number
  - b. Bidding Index Reference Month
  - c. Contract Completion Date or Revised Completion Date
  - d. County, Route, and Project TIP information
  - e. Item Number
  - f. Line-Item Description
  - g. Submittal Number from Form SPA-2
  - h. Adjustment date
  - i. Pounds of Steel
- 2) An affidavit signed by the Contractor stating the documentation provided in the NCDOT Steel Price Adjustment Calculator Spreadsheet is true and accurate.

#### Price Adjustment Conditions

Download the Monthly Steel Adjustment Spreadsheet with the most current reference data from the Department's website each month at the following address:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Form%20SPA-3%20NCDOT%20Steel%20Price%20Adjustment%20Calculator.xlsx>

If the monthly Fastmarkets data is not available, the data for the most recent immediately preceding month will be used as the basis for adjustment.

### **Price Adjustment Calculations**

The price adjustment will be determined by comparing the percentage of change in index value listed in the proposal (BI) to the monthly index value (MI). (See included sample examples). Weights and date of shipment must be documented as required herein. The final price adjustment dollar value will be determined by multiplying this percentage increase or decrease in the index by the represented quantity of steel incorporated into the work, and the established bidding index (BI) subject to the limitations herein.

#### **Price increase/decrease will be computed as follows:**

$$\text{SPA} = ((\text{MI} / \text{BI}) - 1) * \text{BI} * (\text{Q} / 100)$$

Where;

SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

MI = Monthly Shipping Index. – in Dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

BI = Bidding Index. - in Dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

Q = Quantity of steel, product, pounds actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

Calculations for price adjustment shall be shown separate from the monthly progress estimate and will not be included in the total cost of work for determination of progress or for extension of Contract time in accordance with Subarticle 108-10(B)(1).

Any apparent attempt to unbalance bids in favor of items subject to price adjustment may result in rejection of the bid proposal.

Adjustments will be paid or charged to the Contractor only. Any Contractor receiving an adjustment under this provision shall distribute the proper proportional part of such adjustments to the subcontractor who performed the applicable work.

Delays to the work caused by steel shortages may be justification for a Contract time extension but will not constitute grounds for claims for standby equipment, extended office overhead, or other costs associated with such delays.

If an increase in the steel material price is anticipated to exceed 50% of the original quoted price, the contractor must notify the Department within 7 days prior to purchasing the material. Upon receipt of such notification, the Department will direct the Contractor to either (1) proceed with the work or (2) suspend the work and explore the use of alternate options.

If the decrease in the steel material exceeds 50% of the original quoted price, the contractor may submit to the Department additional market index information specific to the item in question to dispute the decrease. The Department will review this information and determine if the decrease is warranted.

When the steel product adjustment date, as defined in the Product Relationship Table, is after the approved contract completion date, the steel price adjustments will be based on the lesser value of either the MI for the month of the approved contract completion date or the MI for the actual adjustment date.

If the price adjustment is based on estimated material quantities for that time, and a revision to the total material quantity is made in a subsequent or final estimate, an appropriate adjustment will be made to the price adjustment previously calculated. The adjustment will be based on the same indices used to calculate the price adjustment which is being revised. If the adjustment date of the revised material quantity cannot be determined, the adjustment for the quantity in question, will be based on the indices utilized to calculate the steel price adjustment for the last initial documentation package submission, for the steel product subject to adjustment, that was incorporated into the particular item of work, for which quantities are being finalized.

Example: Structural steel for a particular bridge was provided for in three different shipments with each having a different mill shipping date. The quantity of structural steel actually used for the bridge was calculated and a steel price adjustment was made in a progress payment. At the conclusion of the work an error was found in the plans of the final quantity of structural steel used for the bridge. The quantity to be adjusted cannot be directly related to any one of the three mill shipping dates. The steel price adjustment for the quantity in question would be calculated using the indices that were utilized to calculate the steel price adjustment for the quantity of structural steel represented by the last initial structural steel documentation package submission. The package used will be the one with the greatest sequential number.

**Extra Work/Force Account:**

When steel products, as specified herein, are added to the contract as extra work, in accordance with the provisions of Article 104-7 or 104-3, the Engineer will determine and specify in the supplemental agreement, the need for application of steel price adjustments on a case-by-case basis. No steel price adjustments will be made for any products manufactured from steel having an adjustment date prior to the supplemental agreement execution date. Price adjustments will be made as provided herein, except the Bidding Index will be based on the month in which the supplemental agreement pricing was executed.

For work performed on force account basis, reimbursement of actual material costs, along with the specified overhead and profit markup, will be considered to include full compensation for the current cost of steel and no steel price adjustments will be made.

**Examples Form SPA-2****Steel Price Adjustment Submission Form**Contract Number C203394 Bid Reference Month January 2019Submittal Date 8/31/2019Contract Line Item 237Line Item Description APPROX....LBS Structural SteelSequential Submittal  
Number 2

Supplier	Description of material	Location information	Quantity in lbs.	Adjustment Date
XYZ mill	Structural Steel	Structure 3, Spans A-C	1,200,000	May 4, 2020
ABC distributing	Various channel & angle shapes	Structure 3 Spans A-C	35,000	July 14, 2020
		Total Pounds of Steel	1,235,000	

Note: Attach the following supporting documentation to this form.

- Bill of Lading to support the shipping dates
- Supporting information for weight documentation (e.g., Pay item reference, Shop drawings, shipping documents, Standards Sheets, industry standards, or manufacturer's data)

By providing this data under my signature, I attest to the accuracy of and validity of the data on this form and certify that no deliberate misrepresentation in any manner has occurred.

Printed Name

Signature

**Examples Form SPA-2****Steel Price Adjustment Submission Form**Contract Number C203394 Bid Reference Month January 2019Submittal Date August 31, 2019Contract Line Item 237Line Item Description SUPPORT, OVRHD SIGN STR -DFEB – STA 36+00Sequential Submittal  
Number 2

Supplier	Description of material	Location information	Quantity in lbs.	Adjustment Date
XYZ mill	Tubular Steel (Vertical legs)	<u>-DFEB – STA 36+00</u>	12000	December 11, 2021
PDQ Mill	4" Tubular steel (Horizontal legs)	<u>-DFEB – STA 36+00</u>	5900	December 11, 2021
ABC distributing	Various channel & angle shapes (see quote)	<u>-DFEB – STA 36+00</u>	1300	December 11, 2021
	Catwalk assembly	<u>-DFEB – STA 36+00</u>	2000	December 11, 2021
Nucor	Flat plate	<u>-DFEB – STA 36+00</u>	650	December 11, 2021
		Total Pounds of Steel	21,850	

Note: Attach the following supporting documentation to this form.

- Bill of Lading to support the shipping dates
- Supporting information for weight documentation (e.g., Pay item reference, Shop drawings, shipping documents, Standards Sheets, industry standards, or manufacturer's data)

By providing this data under my signature, I attest to the accuracy of and validity of the data on this form and certify that no deliberate misrepresentation in any manner has occurred.

Printed Name

Signature

**Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (increase)**

---

Project bid on September 17, 2019

Line Item 635 "Structural Steel" has a plan quantity of 2,717,000 lbs.

Bidding Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) in the proposal was \$36.12/CWT = BI

450,000 lbs. of Structural Steel for Structure 2 at Station 44+08.60 were shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, May 2021.

Monthly Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) for May 2021 was \$64.89/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

$$\text{SPA} = ((\text{MI} / \text{BI}) - 1) * \text{BI} * (\text{Q} / 100)$$

Where; SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

$$\text{BI} = \$36.12 / \text{CWT}$$

$$\text{MI} = \$64.89 / \text{CWT}$$

$$\% \text{ change} = ((\text{MI} / \text{BI}) - 1) = (\$64.89 / \$36.12 - 1) = (1.79651 - 1) = 0.79651162791$$

$$\text{Q} = 450,000 \text{ lbs.}$$

$$\text{SPA} = 0.79651162791 \times \$36.12 \times (450,000 / 100)$$

$$\text{SPA} = 0.79651162791 * \$36.12 * 4,500$$

$$\text{SPA} = \$129,465 \text{ pay adjustment to Contractor for Structural Steel (Structure 2 at Station 44+08.60)}$$

**Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (decrease)**

---

Project bid on December 18, 2018

Line Item 635 Structural Steel has a plan quantity of 2,717,000 lbs.

Bidding Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) in the proposal was \$46.72/CWT = BI

600,000 lbs. of Structural Steel for Structure 1 at Station 22+57.68 were shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, August 2020.

Monthly Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) for August 2020 was \$27.03/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

$$\text{SPA} = ((\text{MI} / \text{BI}) - 1) * \text{BI} * (\text{Q} / 100)$$

Where; SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

$$\text{BI} = \$46.72 / \text{CWT}$$

$$\text{MI} = \$27.03 / \text{CWT}$$

$$\% \text{ change} = ((\text{MI} / \text{BI}) - 1) = (\$27.03 / \$46.72 - 1) = (0.57855 - 1) = -0.421446917808$$

$$\text{Q} = 600,000 \text{ lbs.}$$

$$\text{SPA} = -0.421446917808 * \$46.72 * (600,000 / 100)$$

$$\text{SPA} = -0.421446917808 * \$46.72 * 6,000$$

$$\text{SPA} = \$ 118,140.00 \text{ Credit to the Department for Structural Steel (Structure 1 at Station 22+57.68)}$$

**Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (increase)**

---

Project bid on July 16, 2020

Line Item 614 Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab has a plan quantity of 241974 lbs.

Bidding Index Reference Month was May 2020. Bidding Index for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) in the proposal was \$29.21/CWT = BI

51,621 lbs. of reinforcing steel and 52,311 lbs. of epoxy coated reinforcing steel for Structure 2 at Station 107+45.55 -L- was shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, May 2021.

Monthly Index for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) for May 2021 was \$43.13/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

$$\text{SPA} = ((\text{MI} / \text{BI}) - 1) * \text{BI} * (\text{Q} / 100)$$

Where; SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

$$\text{BI} = \$29.21 / \text{CWT}$$

$$\text{MI} = \$43.13 / \text{CWT}$$

$$\% \text{ change} = ((\text{MI} / \text{BI}) - 1) = (\$43.13 / \$29.21 - 1) = (1.47655 - 1) = 0.47654912701$$

$$\text{Q} = 103932 \text{ lbs.}$$

$$\text{SPA} = 0.47654912701 * \$29.21 * (103,932 / 100)$$

$$\text{SPA} = 0.47654912701 * \$29.21 * 1,039.32$$

SPA = \$14,467.33 Pay Adjustment to Contractor for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) at Station 107+45.55 -L-

**SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:**

(7-15-08)(Rev. 7-16-24)

108-2

SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

	<b><u>Fiscal Year</u></b>	<b><u>Progress (% of Dollar Value)</u></b>
2025	(7/01/24 - 6/30/25)	7% of Total Amount Bid
2026	(7/01/25 - 6/30/26)	42% of Total Amount Bid
2027	(7/01/26 - 6/30/27)	33% of Total Amount Bid
2028	(7/01/27 - 6/30/28)	18% of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

**MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:**

(10-16-07)(Rev. 5-9-24)

102-15(J)

SP1 G66

**Description**

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

**Definitions**

*Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors* - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the Combined MBE /WBE Goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

*Combined MBE/WBE Goal*: A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is to be performed by committed MBE/WBE subcontractors.

*Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor* - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the Combined MBE /WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

*Contract Goal Requirement* - The approved participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised Combined MBE/WBE contract goal.

*Goal Confirmation Letter* - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

*Manufacturer* - A firm that owns (or leases) and operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor. A firm that makes minor modifications to the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment is not a manufacturer.

*MBE Participation (Anticipated)* - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is anticipated to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

*Minority Business Enterprise (MBE)* - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

*Regular Dealer* - A firm that owns (or leases), and operates a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in sufficient quantities, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, concrete or concrete products, gravel, stone, asphalt and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplement of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term operating lease and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis.

*Distributor* - A firm that engages in the regular sale or lease of the items specified by the contract. A distributor assumes responsibility for the items it purchases once they leave the point of origin (e.g., a manufacturer's facility), making it liable for any loss or damage not covered by the carrier's insurance.

*Replacement / Substitution* - A full or partial reduction in the amount of work subcontracted to a committed (or an approved substitute) MBE/WBE firm.

*North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP)* - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

*United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)* - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

*WBE Participation (Anticipated)* - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is anticipated to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

*Women Business Enterprise (WBE)* - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

**Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision**

*Payment Tracking System* - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project.  
<https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/>

*DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information* - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only.  
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf>

*RF-1 MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE.  
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Form%20and%20Instructions.pdf>

*SAF Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.  
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/SAF%20Form%20-%20Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Revised%2004-19.xlsm>

*JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.  
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf>

*Letter of Intent* - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the estimated amount (based on quantities and unit prices) listed at the time of bid.  
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf>

*Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form* - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.  
[http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20\(State\).docx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20(State).docx)

*Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet* - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.  
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls>

*DBE Regular Dealer/Distributor Affirmation Form* – Form is used to make a preliminary counting determination for each DBE listed as a regular dealer or distributor to assess its eligibility for 60 or 40 percent credit, respectively of the cost of materials or supplies based on its demonstrated capacity and intent to perform as a regular dealer or distributor, as defined in section 49 CFR 26.55 under the contract at issue. A Contractor will submit the completed form with the Letter of Intent.

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20Regular%20Dealer-Distributor%20Affirmation%20Form%20-%20USDOT%202024.pdf>

### **Combined MBE/WBE Goal**

The Combined MBE/WBE Goal for this project is **3.0 %**

The Combined Goal was established utilizing the following anticipated participation for Minority Business Enterprises and Women Business Enterprises:

(A) Minority Business Enterprises **1.0 %**

- (1) *If the anticipated MBE participation is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that MBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above.
- (2) *If the anticipated MBE participation is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use MBEs during the performance of the contract. Any MBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

(B) Women Business Enterprises **2.0 %**

- (1) *If the anticipated WBE participation is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that WBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above.
- (2) *If the anticipated WBE participation is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use WBEs during the performance of the contract. Any WBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

The Bidder is required to submit only participation to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. The Combined Goal may be met by submitting all MBE participation, all WBE participation, or a combination of MBE and WBE participation.

### **Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)**

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. The Directory can be found at the following link.

<https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html>

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

### **Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors**

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation above the goal will follow the banking guidelines found elsewhere in this provision. All other additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

#### **(A) Electronic Bids**

Bidders shall submit a listing of MBE and WBE participation in the appropriate section of the electronic submittal file.

- (1) Submit the names and addresses of MBE and WBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of MBE and WBE firms shown in the electronic submittal file, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the firms.
- (2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each MBE and WBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no MBE or WBE participation.
- (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE and WBE are certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE goal.

#### **(B) Paper Bids**

- (1) *If the Combined MBE/WBE Goal is more than zero,*
  - (a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.

- (b) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word “None” or the number “0.” This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.
  - (c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE’s or WBE’s participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.
- (2) *If the Combined MBE/WBE Goal is zero*, entries on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* are not required for the zero goal, however any MBE or WBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

### **MBE or WBE Prime Contractor**

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains a Combined MBE/WBE goal, the firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goal.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractor* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

### **Written Documentation – Letter of Intent**

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal of the contract, indicating the bidder’s commitment to use the MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department’s form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the Combined MBE/WBE Goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not

present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the Combined MBE/WBE Goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

### **Banking MBE/WBE Credit**

If the bid of the lowest responsive bidder exceeds \$500,000 and if the committed MBE/WBE participation submitted exceeds the algebraic sum of the Combined MBE /WBE Goal by \$1,000 or more, the excess will be placed on deposit by the Department for future use by the bidder. Separate accounts will be maintained for MBE and WBE participation and these may accumulate for a period not to exceed 24 months.

When the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by MBE and WBE firms to meet the advertised goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the bidder to withdraw funds to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal as long as there are adequate funds available from the bidder's MBE and WBE bank accounts.

### **Submission of Good Faith Effort**

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the Combined MBE/WBE Goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal.

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it would be due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day. If the Contractor cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and 5 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

**Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with a Combined MBE/WBE Goal More Than Zero**

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the Combined MBE/WBE Goal will be achieved.
  - (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the advertised goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE/WBE participation (2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications

for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.

- (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as the advertised goal into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at BOWD@ncdot.gov to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the advertised goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the contract goal.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the advertised goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts

the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the advertised goal, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the Combined MBE/WBE Goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the advertised goal.

### **Non-Good Faith Appeal**

The State Prequalification Engineer will notify the Contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A Contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a Contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Prequalification Engineer. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

### **Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal**

#### **(A) Participation**

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

#### **(B) Joint Checks**

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

#### **(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)**

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the anticipated MBE participation. The same holds true for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE/WBE subcontracts to a non-MBE/WBE firm does not count toward the contract goal requirement. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the MBE or WBE participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified

firms and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified firms, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE breakdown. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function.

(D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

(F) Manufacturer, Regular Dealer, Distributor

A Contractor may count toward its MBE/WBE requirement 40 percent of its expenditures for materials or supplies (including transportation costs) from a MBE/WBE distributor, 60 percent of its expenditures for materials or supplies (including transportation costs) from a MBE/WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures obtained from a MBE/WBE manufacturer.

A Contractor may count toward its MBE/WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers, regular dealers or distributors:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer, regular dealer, nor a distributor count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged that the Department deems to be reasonable, including transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies. Do not count any portion of the cost of the materials and supplies themselves.

A Contractor will submit a completed *DBE Regular Dealer/Distributor Affirmation Form* with the Letter of Intent to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or [DBE@ncdot.gov](mailto:DBE@ncdot.gov). The State Contractor Utilization Engineer will make a preliminary assessment as to whether a MBE/WBE supplier has the demonstrated capacity to perform a commercially useful function (CUF) on a contract-by-contract basis *prior* to its participation.

**Commercially Useful Function****(A) MBE/WBE Utilization**

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors. If it is determined that a MBE or WBE is not performing a Commercially Useful Function, the contractor may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department.

**(B) MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking**

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.
- (2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith

effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE participation breakdown.

- (5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE/WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.
- (6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.
- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

### **MBE/WBE Replacement**

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE subcontractor (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE subcontractor) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE subcontractor or any portion of its work for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate.

The Contractor must give notice in writing both by certified mail and email to the MBE/WBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Engineer of its intent to request to terminate a MBE/WBE subcontractor or any portion of its work, and the reason for the request. The Contractor must give the MBE/WBE subcontractor five (5) business days to respond to the Contractor's Notice of Intent to Request Termination and/or Substitution. If the MBE/WBE subcontractor objects to the intended termination/substitution, the MBE/WBE, within five (5) business days must advise the Contractor and the Department of the reasons why the action should not be approved. The five-day notice period shall begin on the next business day after written notice is provided to the MBE/WBE subcontractor.

A committed MBE/WBE subcontractor may only be terminated or any portion of its work after receiving the Department's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the proposed termination and/or substitution. Good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a MBE/WBE or any portion of its work that it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the MBE/WBE was engaged, or so that the Contractor can substitute another MBE/WBE or non-MBE/WBE contractor after contract award. For purposes of this section, good cause shall include the following circumstances:

- (a) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (b) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (c) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (d) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (e) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable State law;
- (f) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (g) The listed MBE/WBE voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides written notice of withdrawal;
- (h) The listed MBE/WBE is ineligible to receive MBE/WBE credit for the type of work required;
- (i) A MBE/WBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed MBE/WBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract; and
- (j) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the MBE/WBE subcontractor.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE/WBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE/WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE/WBE commitment to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBE/WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to MBE/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with MBE/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
  - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBE/WBEs who were contacted.
  - (b) A description of the information provided to MBE/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.
- (4) Efforts made to assist the MBE/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

- (1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement but not the overall goal.
  - (i) If the MBE/WBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its having exceeded the size standard during the performance of the contract. The Department may continue to count participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm which will count toward the contract goal requirement and overall goal.
  - (ii) If the MBE/WBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its acquisition by or merger with a non- MBE/WBE during the performance of the contract. The Department may not continue to count the portion of the decertified firm's performance on the contract remaining toward either the contract goal or the overall goal, even if the Contractor has executed a subcontract with the firm or the Department has executed a prime contract with the MBE/WBE that was later decertified.
- (2) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the

Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*DBE Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

### **Changes in the Work**

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

### **Reports and Documentation**

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall

furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit.

### **Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation**

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE/WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's Payment Tracking System.

### **Failure to Meet Contract Requirements**

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

**RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES:**

(11-17-20)

SP01 G090

All telecommunications, video or other ITS equipment or services installed or utilized on this project must be in conformance with UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, COST PRINCIPLES, AND AUDIT REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL AWARDS **2 CFR, § 200.216 Prohibition on certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment.**

**USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS):**

(8-20-19)

SP1 G092

The Contractor shall adhere to all Federal, State and Local regulations and guidelines for the use of Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS). This includes but is not limited to US 14 CFR Part 107 *Small UAS Rule*, NC GS 15A-300.2 *Regulation of launch and recovery sites*, NC GS 63-95 *Training required for the operation of unmanned aircraft systems*, NC GS 63-96 *Permit required for commercial operation of unmanned aircraft system*, and NCDOT UAS Policy. The required operator certifications include possessing a current Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Remote Pilot Certificate, a NC UAS Operator Permit as well as operating a UAS registered with the FAA.

Prior to beginning operations, the Contractor shall complete the NCDOT UAS – Flight Operation Approval Form and submit it to the Engineer for approval. All UAS operations shall be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning the operations.

All contractors or subcontractors operating UAS shall have UAS specific general liability insurance to cover all operations under this contract.

The use of UAS is at the Contractor's discretion. No measurement or payment will be made for the use of UAS. In the event that the Department directs the Contractor to utilize UAS, payment will be in accordance with Article 104-7 Extra Work.

**EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES:**

(1-19-21)

107

SP1 G096

Exercise reduced fuel consumption and reduced equipment emissions during the construction of all work associated with this contract. Employees engaged in the construction of this project should turn off vehicles when stopped for more than thirty (30) minutes and off-highway equipment should idle no longer than fifteen (15) consecutive minutes.

These guidelines for turning off vehicles and equipment when idling do not apply to:

1. Idling when queuing.
2. Idling to verify the vehicle is in safe operating condition.
3. Idling for testing, servicing, repairing or diagnostic purposes.
4. Idling necessary to accomplish work for which the vehicle was designed (such as operating a crane, mixing concrete, etc.).
5. Idling required to bring the machine system to operating temperature.

6. Emergency vehicles, utility company, construction, and maintenance vehicles where the engines must run to perform needed work.
7. Idling to ensure safe operation of the vehicle.
8. Idling when the propulsion engine is providing auxiliary power for other than heating or air conditioning. (such as hydraulic systems for pavers)
9. When specific traffic, safety, or emergency situations arise.
10. If the ambient temperature is less than 32 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants (e.g. to run the heater).
11. If the ambient temperature is greater than 90 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants of off-highway equipment (e.g. to run the air conditioning) no more than 30 minutes.
12. Diesel powered vehicles may idle for up to 30 minutes to minimize restart problems.

Any vehicle, truck, or equipment in which the primary source of fuel is natural gas or electricity is exempt from the idling limitations set forth in this special provision.

**SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:**

(7-1-95)

450

SP1 G112 C

Subsurface information is available on the roadway and structure portions of this project.

**PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER - (Partial Payments for Materials):**

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-16-24)

1170-4

SP1 G121

When so authorized by the Engineer, partial materials payments will be made up to 95 percent of the delivered cost of portable concrete barrier, provided that these materials have been delivered on the project and stored in an acceptable manner, and further provided the documents listed in Subarticle 109-5(C) of the *Standard Specifications* have been furnished to the Engineer.

The provisions of Subarticle 109-5(B) of the *Standard Specifications* will apply to the portable concrete barrier.

**REMOVABLE PAVEMENT MARKINGS - (Partial Payments for Materials):**

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-16-24)

1205-10

SP1 G124

When so authorized by the Engineer, partial materials payments will be made up to 95 percent of the delivered cost of pavement marking tape, provided that these materials have been delivered on or in the vicinity of the project, stored in an acceptable manner, not to exceed the shelf life recommended by the manufacturer, and further provided the documents listed in Subarticle 109-5(C) of the *Standard Specifications* have been furnished to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the material and the satisfactory performance of the material when used in the work.

The provisions of Article 109-6 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to removable pavement marking materials.

**MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:**

(11-20-07)(Rev. 1-16-24)

104-10

SP1 G125

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 3**, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

**Page 1-35, Article 104-10 MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT, line 8**, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. *Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.*

**Page 1-35, Article 104-10 MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT, lines 20-22**, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

**COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS:**

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-16-24)

105-7

SP1 G133

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

RX-2004L (CSX Crossing #629966H at SR-2500 - Wal Pat Road) is a safety improvement project located in the vicinity of this project. RX-2004L is anticipated for a June 30, 2027 non-DOT (Rail) Letting.

The Contractor on this project shall cooperate with the Contractor working within or adjacent to the limits of this project to the extent that the work can be carried out to the best advantage of all concerned.

**TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:**

(7-15-03)

108

SP1 G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

**OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:**

(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06)

SP1 G150

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

*Outsourcing* for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

**EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:**

(1-16-07) (Rev. 10-15-24)

105-16, 225-2, 16

SP1 G180

**General**

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

**Roles and Responsibilities**

- (A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:
  - (1) *Manage Operations* - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
    - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
    - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.

- (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
  - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
  - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
  - (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
  - (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
  - (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
  - (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
  - (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
  - (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.
- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:
- (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
  - (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours after a rainfall event equal to or greater than 1.0 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period. Additional monitoring may be required at the discretion of Division of Water Resources personnel if the receiving stream is 303(d)

listed for turbidity and the project has had documented problems managing turbidity.

- (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
  - (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
  - (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
  - (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
  - (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
  - (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.
  - (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
- (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
  - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
  - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
  - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
  - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
  - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
  - (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
  - (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
  - (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
  - (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.

- (B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:

- (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
- (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
- (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

- (C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:

- (1) Seeding and Mulching
- (2) Temporary Seeding
- (3) Temporary Mulching
- (4) Sodding
- (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
- (6) Erosion control blanket installation
- (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
- (8) Turbidity curtain installation
- (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
- (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
- (11) Inlet protection
- (12) Riprap placement
- (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
- (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

- (D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

**Preconstruction Meeting**

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

**Ethical Responsibility**

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

**Revocation or Suspension of Certification**

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer  
1536 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified

will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

### **Measurement and Payment**

All work described within this provision and the role of Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

### **PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 1-16-24)

105-16, 230, 801

SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.
- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents

natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at <https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf> to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

**NOTE TO CONTRACTOR:**

Borrow material shall meet the requirements of Article 1018-2(B) of the *Standard Specifications, Exceptions to Statewide Criteria for Acceptance of Borrow Material*.

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****ROADWAY****CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD III:**

(4-6-06)(Rev. 3-19-24)

200

SP2 R02B

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method - III shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.03 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings*. Conventional clearing methods may be used except where permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

**BURNING RESTRICTIONS:**

(7-1-95)

200, 210, 215

SP2 R05

Open burning is not permitted on any portion of the right-of-way limits established for this project. Do not burn the clearing, grubbing or demolition debris designated for disposal and generated from the project at locations within the project limits, off the project limits or at any waste or borrow sites in this county. Dispose of the clearing, grubbing and demolition debris by means other than burning, according to state or local rules and regulations.

**TEMPORARY PAVEMENT:**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 11-19-13)

1101

SP2 R30B (Rev)

Construct temporary pavement required on this project in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

After the pavement has served its purpose, remove the portions deemed unsuitable for use as a permanent part of the project as directed by the Engineer. Place pavement and earth material removed in embankments or dispose of in waste areas furnished by the Contractor.

Earth material and aggregate base course that is removed will be measured and will be paid at the contract unit price per cubic yard for *Unclassified Excavation*. Pavement that is removed will be measured and will be paid at the contract unit price per square yard for *Removal of Existing Asphalt Pavement*. Pipe culverts removed from the pavement remain the property of the Contractor. Pipe culverts that are removed will be measured and will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot for *Pipe Removal*. Payment for the construction of the pavement will be made at the contract unit prices for the various items involved.

Such prices and payments will be full compensation for removing earth material, aggregate base course, and asphalt pavement; removing pipe culverts; and for placing earth material and pavement in embankments or disposing of earth material and pavement in waste areas.

**SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:**

(5-21-02)(Rev. 1-16-24)

235, 560

SP2 R45 B

**Description**

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**Measurement and Payment**

When the Contractor elects to obtain material from an area located beneath a proposed fill sections which does not require excavation for any reason other than to generate acceptable shoulder and fill slope material, the work of performing the excavation will be considered incidental to the item of *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow* or *Shoulder Borrow* in the contract, this work will be considered incidental to *Unclassified Excavation*. Stockpile the excavated material in a manner to facilitate measurement by the Engineer. Fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material with suitable material. Payment for material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*, then the material will be paid for at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*. The material used to fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material will be made at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*, *Borrow Excavation*, or *Shoulder Borrow*, depending on the source of the material.

Material generated from undercut excavation, unclassified excavation or clearing and grubbing operations that is placed directly on shoulders or slope areas, will not be measured separately for payment, as payment for the work requiring the excavation will be considered adequate compensation for depositing and grading the material on the shoulders or slopes.

When undercut excavation is performed at the direction of the Engineer and the material excavated is found to be suitable for use as shoulder and fill slope material, and there is no area on the project currently prepared to receive the material generated by the undercut operation, the Contractor may construct a stockpile for use as borrow at a later date. Payment for the material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*.

When shoulder material is obtained from borrow sources or from stockpiled material, payment for the work of shoulder construction will be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow* in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 230 or Section 560 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**BORROW EXCAVATION (In Place or Truck Measurement):**

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-16-24)

230

SP2 R58

The borrow material used on this project will be measured for payment by in place measurement as provided in Article 230-5 of the *Standard Specifications*, or by truck measurement as provided in Article 230-5 of the *Standard Specifications*, as directed by the Engineer.

**MANUFACTURED QUARRY FINES IN EMBANKMENTS:**

(01-17-17)(Rev. 4-16-24)

235

SP02 R72

**Description**

This specification addresses the use of manufactured quarry fines that are not classified as select materials. The specification allows the Contractor an option, with the approval of the Engineer, to use manufactured quarry fines (MQFs) in embankments as a substitute for conventional borrow material. Furnish and place geotextile for subgrade stabilization in accordance with the contract. Geotextile for subgrade stabilization is required to prevent pavement cracking and provide separation between the subgrade and pavement section at embankment locations where manufactured quarry fines are utilized and as directed by the Engineer.

**Materials**

Manufactured Quarry Fines.

Site specific approval of MQFs material will be required prior to beginning construction as detailed in the preconstruction requirements of this provision.

The following MQFs are unacceptable:

- (A) Frozen material,
- (B) Material with a maximum dry unit weight of less than 90 pounds per cubic foot when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 99 Method A or C.
- (C) Material with greater than 80% by weight Passing the #200 sieve

Collect and transport MQFs in a manner that will prevent nuisances and hazards to public health and safety. Moisture condition the MQFs as needed and transport in covered trucks to prevent dusting. If MQFs are blended with natural earth material, follow Borrow Criteria in Section 1018 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**Preconstruction Requirements**

When MQFs are to be used as a substitute for earth borrow material, request written approval from the Engineer at least ninety (90) days in advance of the intent to use MQFs and include the following details:

- (A) Description, purpose and location of project.
- (B) Estimated start and completion dates of project.
- (C) Estimated volume of MQFs to be used on project with specific locations and construction details of the placement.
- (D) The names, address, and contact information for the generator of the MQFs.
- (E) Physical location of the site at which the MQFs were generated.

The Engineer will forward this information to the State Materials Engineer for review and material approval.

## Construction Methods

Place MQFs in the core of the embankment section with at least 4 feet of earth cover to the outside limits of the embankments or subgrade.

Construct embankments by placing MQFs in level uniform lifts with no more than a lift of 10 inches and compacted to at least a density of 95 percent as determined by test methods in AASHTO T 99, Determination of Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture Content, Method A or C depending upon particle size of the product. Provide a moisture content at the time of compaction of within 4 percent of optimum but not greater than one percent above optimum as determined by AASHTO T 99, Method A or C.

In embankments where MQFs are incorporated, geotextile for subgrade stabilization shall be used. Refer to Article 505-2 of the *Standard Specifications* for geotextile type and Article 505-3 of the *Standard Specifications* for the geotextile construction methods.

## Measurement and Payment

*Borrow Excavation* will be measured by truck volume and paid in cubic yards in accordance with Article 230-5 of the *Standard Specifications*. As an alternate weigh tickets can be provided and payment made by converting weight to cubic yards based on the verifiable unit weight. Where the pay item for *Borrow Excavation* is not included in the original contract then no separate payment will be made for this item and payment will be included in the lump sum price bid for *Grading*.

*Geotextile for Subgrade Stabilization* will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 505-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. When the pay item for *Geotextile for Subgrade Stabilization* is not included in the original contract then no payment will be made for this item and will be considered incidental to the use of MQFs in embankment.

## **CORRUGATED ALUMINUM ALLOY CULVERT PIPE:**

(9-21-21)(Rev. 1-16-24)

305, 310

SP3 R34

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 3-5, Article 305-2, MATERIALS**, add the following after line 16:

Item	Section
Waterborne Paint	1080-9
Hot Bitumen	1081-3

**Page 3-5, Article 305-3, CONSTRUCTION METHODS**, add the following after line 26:

Coating must be applied to the aluminum when in contact with concrete. Immediately prior to coating, aluminum surfaces to be coated shall be cleaned by a method that will remove all dirt, oil, grease, chips, and other foreign substances. Aluminum to be coated shall be given one coat of suitable quality coating such as:

Approved waterborne paint (Section 1080-9)

Approved Hot Bitumen (Section 1081-3)

Other coating materials may be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

**Page 3-7, Article 310-6, MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 10-11,** delete the fourth sentence and replace with the following:

Select bedding and backfill material and coating will be included in the cost of the installed pipe.

**BRIDGE APPROACH FILLS:**

(10-19-10)(Rev. 1-16-24)

422

SP4 R02

**Description**

Bridge approach fills consist of backfilling behind bridge end bents with select material or aggregate to support all or part of bridge approach slabs. Install outlets and grade bridge approach fills to drain water through and away from approach fills. Install geotextiles to allow for possible future slab jacking and separate approach fills from embankment fills, natural ground and pavement sections as required. For bridge approach fills behind end bents with mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) abutment walls, reinforce bridge approach fills with MSE wall reinforcement connected to end bent caps as required. Construct bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract, accepted submittals and bridge approach fill *Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Define bridge approach fill types as follows:

*Type 1 Approach Fill* – Approach fill for bridge abutment in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.01;

*Type 1A Approach Fill* – Alternate approach fill for integral bridge abutment in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02;

*Type 2 Approach Fill* – Approach fill for bridge abutment with MSE wall in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.03 and

*Type 2A Approach Fill* – Alternate approach fill for integral bridge abutment with MSE wall in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.04.

At the Contractors option, use Type 1A or 2A approach fills instead of Type 1 or 2 approach fills, respectively, for integral bridge abutments. Type 1A and 2A approach fills consists of constructing an approach fill with a temporary geotextile wall before placing all or a portion of the concrete for the backwall and wing walls of the integral end bent cap. The temporary geotextile wall is designed for a construction surcharge, remains in place and is aligned so the wall face functions as a form for the integral end bent cap backwall and wing walls.

**Materials**

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Geotextiles	1056
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Subsurface Drainage Materials	1044
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

Provide Type 1 geotextile for separation geotextiles, Type 4a geotextile for under bridge approach slabs and Class B concrete for outlet pads. Use Class V or Class VI select material for Type 1 and 1A approach fills and the same aggregate type approved for the reinforced zone in the accepted MSE wall submittal for Type 2 and 2A approach fills. For MSE wall aggregate, reinforcement and connector materials, see the *Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls* provision. Provide outlet pipes and fittings for subsurface drainage materials. Provide 1/4" hardware cloth with 1/4 inch openings constructed from 24 gauge wire.

For temporary geotextile walls, use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing and Type 5a geotextile for reinforcement geotextiles. Use Type 5a geotextile with lengths as shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04.

### Construction Methods

Excavate as necessary for approach fills and, if applicable, temporary geotextile walls in accordance with the contract. Ensure limits of approach fills are graded to drain as shown in the bridge approach fill *Roadway Standard Drawings*. For Type 1 and 1A approach fills in embankment fills, place and compact a temporary 1.5:1 (H:V) fill slope in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.01 or 423.02 and in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(B) and 235-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. Density testing is required within the temporary fill slope and additional more frequent density testing is also required for bridge approach embankments. Wait 3 days before cutting the slope back to complete the approach fill excavation. Use excavated material elsewhere on the project to form embankments, subgrades, or shoulders. If a slope for an approach fill is excavated to flatter than what is required for access or any other reason, that same slope is required for the entire approach fill excavation. Do not backfill overexcavations that extend outside the approach fill limits shown on the *Roadway Standard Drawings* with embankment soils. Instead, expand approach fill limits to include overexcavations.

Notify the Engineer when embankment fill placement and approach fill excavation is complete. Do not place separation geotextiles or aggregate until approach fill dimensions and embankment materials below and outside approach fills are approved.

For Type 2 approach fills, cast MSE wall reinforcement or connectors into end bent cap backwalls within 3 inches of locations shown in the accepted MSE wall submittals. Install MSE wall reinforcement with the orientation, dimensions and number of layers shown in the accepted MSE wall submittals. If a Type 2 approach fill is designed with geogrid reinforcement embedded in an end bent cap, cut geogrids to the required lengths and after securing ends of geogrids in place, reroll and rewrap portions of geogrids not embedded in the cap to protect geogrids from damage. Before placing aggregate over any MSE wall geosynthetic reinforcement, pull reinforcement taut so that it is in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or

creases.

For Type 1 and 1A approach fills, place pipe sleeves in wing walls so water drains towards outlets. Use sleeves that can withstand wing wall loads. Insert outlet pipes into pipe sleeves to direct water towards outlets. Attach hardware cloth in front of the outlet pipe at the wing. Connect outlet pipes and fittings with solvent cement in accordance with Article 815-3 of the *Standard Specifications* and place outlet pads in accordance with Roadway Standard Drawing No. 815.03.

Attach separation geotextiles to end bent cap backwalls and wing walls with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods. Overlap adjacent geotextiles of the same type at least 18 inches. Cover select material or aggregate with Type 4a geotextile at an elevation 6 inches below the bridge approach slab. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with geotextiles or MSE wall reinforcement.

For Type 1A and 2A approach fills, install temporary geotextile walls as shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04. At the Contractor's option, construct the bottom portion of integral end bents before temporary geotextile walls as shown in the plans. Erect and set welded wire facing for temporary geotextile walls so facing functions as a form for the integral end bent cap backwall. Place welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical directions to completely cover the temporary geotextile wall face. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below. Wrap reinforcement geotextiles at the wall face in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04 and cover geotextiles with at least 3 inches of select material or aggregate. Place layers of reinforcement geotextiles within 3 inches of locations shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04. Install reinforcement geotextiles with the direction shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04. Orient overlapping seams in reinforcement geotextiles perpendicular to the integral end bent cap backwall. Do not overlap reinforcement geotextiles so seams are parallel to the wall face. Before placing select material or aggregate over reinforcement geotextiles, pull geotextiles taut so they are in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Temporary geotextile walls are designed for a surcharge pressure in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04. If loads from construction equipment will be more than what the wall is designed for, contact the Engineer before positioning equipment on top of temporary geotextile walls.

Place select material or aggregate in 6 inch to 8 inch thick lifts. Compact fine aggregate for Type 2 and 2A approach fills in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications* except compact fine aggregate to a density of at least 98%. Compact select material for Type 1 and 1A approach fills and coarse aggregate for Type 2 and 2A approach fills with at least 4 passes of a trench roller in a direction parallel to the end bent cap backwall. Do not displace or damage geosynthetics or MSE wall reinforcement when placing and compacting select material or aggregate. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on geosynthetics until they are covered with at least 8 inches of select material or aggregate. Replace any damaged geosynthetics to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When approach fills extend beyond bridge approach slabs, wrap Type 4a geotextiles over select material or aggregate and back under approach slabs as shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.03 or 423.04.

**Measurement and Payment**

Type 1 and 1A approach fills will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for *Type 1 Bridge Approach Fill, Station \_\_\_\_\_* and Type 2 and 2A approach fills will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for *Type 2 Bridge Approach Fill, Station \_\_\_\_\_*. The lump sum price for each approach fill will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, installing wall facing, geotextiles and outlets, compacting backfill and supplying select material, aggregate, geotextiles, pipe sleeves, outlet pipes and pads and any incidentals necessary to construct approach fills behind bridge end bents.

Compensation for the material placed within the temporary 1.5:1 (H:V) fill slopes will be made in accordance with Section 225, 226, or 230 of the *Standard Specifications*. The cost of removal, including excavating, hauling, placement, and compaction of the material elsewhere on or off the project will be included in the contract lump sum price for *Type 1 Bridge Approach Fill, Station \_\_\_\_\_*.

The contract lump sum price for *Type 2 Bridge Approach Fill, Station \_\_\_\_\_* will also be full compensation for supplying and connecting MSE wall reinforcement to end bent caps but not designing MSE wall reinforcement and connectors. The cost of designing reinforcement and connectors for Type 2 approach fills behind bridge end bents with MSE abutment walls will be incidental to the contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. \_\_\_\_\_*.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Type 1 Bridge Approach Fill, Station _____	Lump Sum
Type 2 Bridge Approach Fill, Station _____	Lump Sum

**PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:**

(11-21-00)(Rev. 1-16-24)

620

SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *Standard Specifications*.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **\$ 565.00** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **December 1, 2024**.

**FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:**

(5-18-04) (Rev. 2-16-16)

610

SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project in accordance with Section 610-13, *Final Surface Testing and Acceptance*.

**CHAIN LINK FENCING WITH BARBED WIRE ON EXTENSION ARMS:**

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-16-24)

866

SP8 R100

**Description**

Provide **72"** chain link fencing with barbed wire on extension arms in accordance with the plans, Section 866 of the *Standard Specifications*, and the provisions herein.

**Construction Methods**

On all **72"** fencing on this project, place three strands of barbed wire placed at the top of the fence fabric. Attach the barbed wire to extension arms that are to be fitted to the post tops.

Provide extension arms constructed to locate the top most strand of barbed wire approximately 12 inches above and approximately 12 inches out from the top rail. Space all strands of barbed wire at an approximately equal distance from each other. Make provisions for supporting the top rail. The arm shall make a 45 degree angle with the post, and be an item of standard manufacture. Have samples of extension arms to be used on the project approved prior to their installation.

Fabricate the extension arms from pressed steel or malleable wrought iron, or either of these materials in conjunction with a cast base. Provide a minimum weight of the arm material of 14 gauge. Provide a complete arm assembly of sufficient strength to support the barbed wire when stretched to proper tension. Galvanize all arms in accordance with ASTM A153.

Erect extension arms so as to point away from the pavement. Splicing of barbed wire between the arms will not be permitted. Use a method of attaching barbed wire to the arms acceptable to the Engineer.

**Measurement and Payment**

No direct payment will be made for furnishing and installing the barbed wire and extension arms as such work will be considered incidental to other work being paid by the various fencing items in the contract.

**ELECTRONIC TICKETING SYSTEM:**

(7-16-24)(Rev. 12-17-24)

1020

SP10 R20

**Description**

At the contractor's option, the use of an electronic ticketing system for reporting individual and cumulative asphalt material deliveries may be utilized on this project. At the preconstruction conference, the contractor shall notify the Engineer if they intend to utilize an electronic ticketing system for reporting individual and cumulative asphalt material deliveries to the project.

**Electronic Ticketing Requirements**

- a. The electronic ticketing system must be fully integrated with the load read-out system at the plant. The system shall be designed so data inputs from scales cannot be altered by either the Contractor or the Department.
- b. Material supplier must test to confirm that ticketing data can be shared from the originating system no less than 30 days prior to project start.
- c. After each truck is loaded, ticket data must be electronically captured, and ticket information uploaded via Application Programming Interface (API) to the Department.
- d. Obtain security token from NCDOT for access to E-Ticketing portal (to send tickets). To request a Security Key, fill out the below E-Ticketing Security Request Form: <https://forms.office.com/g/XnT7QeRtgt>
- e. Obtain API from NCDOT containing the required e-ticketing data fields and format. Download the API from the NCDOT E-ticketing Webpage: <https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/E-Ticketing/Pages/default.aspx>
- f. Provide all ticket information in real time and daily summaries to the Department's designated web portal. If the project contains locations with limited cellular service, an alternative course of action must be agreed upon.
- g. Electronic ticketing submissions must be sent between the Material Supplier and the Department.
- h. The electronic ticket shall contain the following information:

Date  
Contract Number  
Supplier Name  
Contractor Name  
Material  
JMF  
Gross Weight  
Tare Weight  
Net Weight  
Load Number  
Cumulative Weight  
Truck Number  
Weighmaster Certification  
Weighmaster Expiration  
Weighmaster Name  
Facility Name  
Plant Certification Number  
Ticket Number  
Hauling Firm (optional)  
Voided Ticket Number (if necessary)

Original Ticket Number (if necessary)  
Supplier Revision (If necessary)

The Contractor/supplier can use the electronic ticketing system of their choice to meet the requirements of this provision.

### **Measurement and Payment**

No measurement or payment will be made for utilizing an electronic ticketing system as the cost of such shall be included in the contract price bid for the material being provided.

### **GLASS BEAD GRADATION FOR PAVEMENT MARKINGS:**

(9-17-24)

1087

SP10 R87

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 10-187, Subarticle 1087-4(C), Gradation & Roundness, after line 6, delete and replace Table 1087-2 with the following:**

<b>TABLE 1087-2</b>		
<b>GLASS BEAD GRADATION REQUIREMENTS</b>		
<b>Sieve Size</b>	<b>Gradation Requirements</b>	
	<b>Minimum</b>	<b>Maximum</b>
Passing #20	100%	--
Retained on #30	5%	15%
Retained on #50	40%	80%
Retained on #80	15%	40%
Passing #80	0%	10%
Retained on #200	0%	5%

### **TEMPORARY SHORING:**

(2-20-07)(Rev. 1-16-24)

SP11 R02

### **Description**

Temporary shoring includes cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. Temporary shoring does not include trench boxes. At the Contractor's option, use any type of temporary shoring unless noted otherwise in the plans or as directed. Design and construct temporary shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Temporary shoring is required to maintain traffic when a 2:1 (H:V) slope from the top of an embankment or bottom of an excavation will intersect the existing ground line less than 5 feet from the edge of pavement of an open travelway. This provision does not apply to pipe, inlet or utility installation unless noted otherwise in the plans.

Positive protection includes concrete barrier and temporary guardrail. Provide positive protection for temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Positive protection is required if temporary shoring is located in the clear zone in accordance with the *AASHTO Roadside Design Guide*.

(A) Cantilever and Braced Shoring

Cantilever shoring consists of steel sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging. Braced shoring consists of sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging and bracing such as beams, plates, walers, struts, rakers, etc. Define “piles” as sheet piles or H-piles.

(B) Anchored Shoring

Anchored shoring consists of sheet piles with walers or H-piles with timber lagging anchored with ground or helical anchors. Driven anchors may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A ground anchor consists of a grouted steel bar or multi-strand tendon with an anchorage. A helical anchor consists of a lead section with a central steel shaft and at least one helix steel plate followed by extensions with only central shafts (no helixes) and an anchorage. Anchorages consist of steel bearing plates with washers and hex nuts for bars or steel wedge plates and wedges for strands. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Contractor to install ground anchors. Define “anchors” as ground, helical or driven anchors.

(C) Temporary MSE Walls

Temporary MSE walls include temporary geosynthetic and wire walls. Define “temporary wall” as a temporary MSE wall and “Temporary Wall Vendor” as the vendor supplying the temporary MSE wall. Define “reinforcement” as geotextile, geogrid, geostrip, welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement.

Temporary geosynthetic walls consist of geotextiles or geogrids wrapped behind welded wire facing or geostrips connected to welded wire facing. Define “temporary geotextile wall” as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geotextile reinforcement, “temporary geogrid wall” as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geogrid reinforcement and “temporary geostrip wall” as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geostrip reinforcement.

Temporary wire walls consist of welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement connected to welded wire facing. Define “Wire Wall Vendor” as the vendor supplying the temporary wire wall.

(D) Embedment

Define “embedment” for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as the pile depth below the grade in front of shoring. Define “embedment” for temporary walls as the wall embedment below the grade at the wall face.

(E) Positive Protection

Define “unanchored or anchored portable concrete barrier” as portable concrete barrier (PCB) that meets *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 1170.01. Define “concrete barrier” as unanchored or anchored PCB or an approved equal. Define “temporary guardrail” as temporary steel beam guardrail that meets *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 862.02.

## Materials

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-7
Geosynthetics	1056
Grout, Type 1	1003
Portland Cement	1024-1
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Plates	1072-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Water	1024-4
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Use Class IV select material for temporary guardrail and Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *Standard Specifications* or Type 1 grout for drilled-in piles. Provide untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3 inches and a bending stress of at least 1,000 pounds per square inch for timber lagging. Provide steel bracing that meets ASTM A36.

### (A) Shoring Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts.

### (B) Anchors

Store anchor materials on blocking a minimum of 12 inches above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store anchor materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

#### (1) Ground Anchors

Use high-strength deformed steel bars that meet AASHTO M 275 or seven-wire strands that meet ASTM A886 or Article 1070-5 of the *Standard Specifications*. Splice bars in accordance with Article 1070-9 of the *Standard Specifications*. Do not splice strands. Use bondbreakers, spacers and centralizers that meet Article 6.3.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications*.

Use neat cement grout that only contains cement and water with a water cement ratio of 0.4 to 0.5 which is approximately 5.5 gallons of water per 94 pounds of Portland cement. Provide grout with a compressive strength at 3 and 28 days of at least 1,500 and 4,000 psi, respectively.

(2) Helical Anchors

Use helical anchors with an ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) report. Provide couplers, thread bar adapters and bolts recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer to connect helical anchors together and to piles.

(3) Anchorages

Provide steel plates for bearing plates and steel washers, hex nuts, wedge plates and wedges recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer.

(C) Temporary Walls

(1) Welded Wire Facing

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires. For temporary wire walls, provide welded wire facing supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, provide connectors (e.g., bars, clamps, plates, etc.) and fasteners (e.g., bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) required by the Wire Wall Vendor.

(2) Geotextiles

Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with ultimate tensile strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals.

(3) Geogrid and Geostrip Reinforcement

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 feet. Use geogrids for geogrid reinforcement and geostrips for geostrip reinforcement with an "approved" status code in accordance with the NCDOT Geosynthetic Reinforcement Evaluation Program. The list of approved geogrids and geostrips is available from: [connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx)

Provide geogrids and geostrips with design strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals. Geogrids and geostrips are approved for short-term design strengths (3-year design life) in the machine direction (MD) and cross-machine direction (CD) based on material type. Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

<b>Material Type</b>	<b>Shoring Backfill</b>
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

(4) Welded Wire Grid and Metallic Strip Reinforcement

Provide welded wire grid and metallic strip reinforcement supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. Use welded wire grid reinforcement (“mesh”, “mats” and “ladders”) that meet Article 1070-3 of the *Standard Specifications* and metallic strip reinforcement (“straps”) that meet ASTM A572 or A1011.

### **Preconstruction Requirements**

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define “clear distance” behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor’s option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of temporary shoring except for barrier above temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above temporary walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define “clear distance” behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and temporary shoring. At the Contractor’s option or if clear distance for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring is less than 4 feet, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above temporary walls.

(C) Temporary Shoring Designs

Before beginning temporary shoring design, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of shoring locations to determine actual design heights (H). Submit PDF files of working drawings and design calculations for temporary shoring designs in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, shoring profiles, typical sections and details of temporary shoring design and construction sequence. Do not begin shoring construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Have cantilever and braced shoring designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Design Consultant to design anchored shoring. Provide anchored shoring designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for an Anchored Wall Design Consultant. Include details in anchored shoring working drawings of anchor locations and lock-off loads, unit grout/ground bond strengths for ground anchors or minimum

installation torque and torsional strength rating for helical anchors and if necessary, obstructions extending through shoring or interfering with anchors. Include details in the anchored shoring construction sequence of pile and anchor installation, excavation and anchor testing.

Provide temporary wall designs sealed by a Design Engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina and employed or contracted by the Temporary Wall Vendor. Include details in temporary wall working drawings of geotextile and reinforcement types, locations and directions and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with reinforcement.

(1) Soil Parameters

Design temporary shoring for the assumed soil parameters and groundwater or flood elevations shown in the plans. Assume the following soil parameters for shoring backfill:

(a) Unit weight ( $\gamma$ ) = 120 pcf,

(b)	Friction Angle ( $\phi$ )	Shoring Backfill
	30°	A-2-4 Soil
	34°	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
	38°	Class V or VI Select Material

(c) Cohesion ( $c$ ) = 0 psf.

(2) Traffic Surcharge

Design temporary shoring for a traffic surcharge of 250 pounds per square foot if traffic will be above and within H of shoring. This traffic surcharge does not apply to construction traffic. Design temporary shoring for any construction surcharge if construction traffic will be above and within H of shoring. Design temporary shoring for a traffic (live load) surcharge in accordance with Article 11.5.6 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*.

(3) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Designs

Use shoring backfill for fill sections and voids between cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and the critical failure surface. Use concrete or Type 1 grout for embedded portions of drilled-in H-piles. Do not use drilled-in sheet piles.

Define “top of shoring” for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a traffic impact load of 2,000 pounds per foot applied 18 inches above top of shoring if concrete barrier is above and next to shoring or temporary guardrail is above and attached to shoring. Extend cantilever, braced and anchored shoring at least 32 inches above top of shoring if shoring is designed for traffic impact. Otherwise, extend shoring at least 6 inches

above top of shoring.

Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a maximum deflection of 3 inches if the horizontal distance to the closest edge of pavement or structure is less than H. Otherwise, design shoring for a maximum deflection of 6 inches. Design cantilever and braced shoring in accordance with the plans and *AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works*.

Design anchored shoring in accordance with the plans and Article 11.9 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Use a resistance factor of 0.80 for tensile resistance of anchors with bars, strands or shafts. Extend the unbonded length for ground anchors and the shallowest helix for helical anchors at least 5 feet behind the critical failure surface. Do not extend anchors beyond right-of-way or easement limits. If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with anchors, maintain a clearance of at least 6 inches between obstructions and anchors.

(4) Temporary Wall Designs

Use shoring backfill in the reinforced zone of temporary walls. Separation geotextiles are required between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, separation geotextiles are also required between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the back of the reinforced zone.

Design temporary walls in accordance with the plans and Article 11.10 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Embed temporary walls at least 18 inches except for walls on structures or rock as determined by the Engineer. Use a uniform reinforcement length throughout the wall height of at least 0.7H or 6 feet, whichever is longer. Extend the reinforced zone at least 6 inches beyond end of reinforcement. Do not locate the reinforced zone outside right-of-way or easement limits.

Use the simplified method for determining maximum reinforcement loads in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geotextile reinforcement, use geotextile properties approved by the Department or default values in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geogrid and geostrip reinforcement, use approved geosynthetic reinforcement properties available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision. Use geosynthetic properties for the direction reinforcement will be installed, a 3-year design life and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone.

Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each temporary geosynthetic wall. Design temporary geotextile walls for a reinforcement coverage ratio ( $R_c$ ) of 1.0. For temporary geogrid walls with an  $R_c$  of less than 1.0, use a maximum horizontal clearance between geogrids of 3 feet and stagger reinforcement so geogrids are centered over gaps in the reinforcement layer

below.

For temporary geosynthetic walls, use “L” shaped welded wire facing with 18 to 24 inch long legs. Locate geosynthetic reinforcement so reinforcement layers are at the same level as the horizontal legs of welded wire facing. Use vertical reinforcement spacing equal to facing height. Wrap geotextile or geogrid reinforcement behind welded wire facing and extend reinforcement at least 3 feet back behind facing into shoring backfill. Attach geostrip reinforcement to welded wire facing with a connection approved by the Department.

For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing with a connection approved by the Department. For temporary geogrid, geostrip and wire walls, retain shoring backfill at welded wire facing with retention geotextiles and extend geotextiles at least 3 feet back behind facing into backfill.

(D) Preconstruction Meeting

The Engineer may require a shoring preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction, inspection and testing of the temporary shoring. If required and if this meeting occurs before all shoring submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required before beginning construction of temporary shoring without accepted submittals. The Resident, District or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Area Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Shoring Contractor Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

**Construction Methods**

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of shoring. Direct run off away from shoring and shoring backfill. Contain and maintain backfill and protect material from erosion.

Install positive protection in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use PCB in accordance with Section 1170 of the *Standard Specifications* and *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 1170.01. Use temporary guardrail in accordance with Section 862 of the *Standard Specifications* and *Roadway Standard Drawing* Nos. 862.01, 862.02 and 862.03.

(A) Tolerances

Construct shoring with the following tolerances:

- (1) Horizontal wires of welded wire facing are level in all directions,
- (2) Shoring location is within 6 inches of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals, and
- (3) Shoring plumbness (batter) is not negative and within 2 degrees of vertical.

(B) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Installation

If overexcavation behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate before installing piles. Otherwise, install piles before excavating for shoring. Install cantilever, braced or anchored shoring in accordance with the construction sequence shown in the accepted submittals. Remove piles and if applicable, timber lagging when shoring is no longer needed.

(1) Pile Installation

Install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension in accordance with Subarticles 450-3(D) and 450-3(E) of the *Standard Specifications* except that a pile driving equipment data form is not required. Piles may be installed with a vibratory hammer as approved by the Engineer.

Do not splice sheet piles. Use pile excavation to install drilled-in H-piles. After filling holes with concrete or Type 1 grout to the elevations shown in the accepted submittals, remove any fluids and fill remaining portions of holes with flowable fill. Cure concrete or grout at least 7 days before excavating.

Notify the Engineer if refusal is reached before pile excavation or driven piles attain the minimum required embedment. When this occurs, a revised design submittal may be required.

(2) Excavation

Excavate in front of piles from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. For H-piles with timber lagging and braced and anchored shoring, excavate in staged horizontal lifts with a maximum height of 5 feet. Remove flowable fill and material in between H-piles as needed to install timber lagging. Position lagging with at least 3 inches of contact in the horizontal direction between the lagging and pile flanges. Do not excavate the next lift until timber lagging for the current lift is installed and if applicable, bracing and anchors for the current lift are accepted. Backfill behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring with shoring backfill.

(3) Anchor Installation

If applicable, install foundations located behind anchored shoring before installing anchors. Fabricate and install ground anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals, Articles 6.4 and 6.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* and the following unless otherwise approved:

- (a) Materials in accordance with this provision are required instead of materials conforming to Articles 6.4 and 6.5.3 of the AASHTO LRFD Specifications,
- (b) Encapsulation-protected ground anchors in accordance with Article 6.4.1.2 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications are not required, and

- (c) Corrosion protection for unbonded lengths of ground anchors and anchorage covers are not required.
- (d) Mix and place neat cement grout in accordance with Subarticles 1003-5, 1003-6 and 1003-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Measure grout temperature, density and flow during grouting with at least the same frequency grout cubes are made for compressive strength. Perform density and flow field tests in the presence of the Engineer in accordance with American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice 13B-1 (Section 4, Mud Balance) and ASTM C939 (Flow Cone), respectively.

Install helical anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Anchor Manufacturer's instructions. Measure torque during installation and do not exceed the torsional strength rating of the helical anchor. Attain the minimum required installation torque and penetration before terminating anchor installation. When replacing a helical anchor, embed last helix of the replacement anchor at least 3 helix plate diameters past the location of the first helix of the previous anchor.

(4) Anchor Testing

Proof test and lock-off anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Article 6.5.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* except for the acceptance criteria in Article 6.5.5.5. For the AASHTO LRFD specifications, "ground anchor" refers to a ground or helical anchor and "tendon" refers to a bar, strand or shaft.

(a) Anchor Acceptance

Anchor acceptance is based in part on the following criteria.

- (i) For ground and helical anchors, total movement is less than 0.04 inches between the 1 and 10 minute readings or less than 0.08 inches between the 6 and 60 minute readings.
- (ii) For ground anchors, total movement at maximum test load exceeds 80% of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length.

(b) Anchor Test Results

Submit PDF files of anchor test records including movement versus load plots for each load increment within 24 hours of completing each row of anchors. The Engineer will review the test records to determine if the anchors are acceptable.

If the Engineer determines an anchor is unacceptable, revise the anchor design or installation methods. Submit a revised anchored shoring design

for acceptance and provide an acceptable anchor with the revised design or installation methods. If required, replace the anchor or provide additional anchors with the revised design or installation methods.

(C) Temporary Wall Installation

Excavate as necessary for temporary walls in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. If applicable, install foundations located in the reinforced zone before placing shoring backfill or reinforcement unless otherwise approved. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place shoring backfill or reinforcement until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Erect welded wire facing so the wall position is as shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Set welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical direction to completely cover the wall face with facing. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below.

Attach geostrip reinforcement to welded wire facing and wrap geotextile reinforcement and retention geotextiles behind welded wire facing as shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Cover geotextiles with at least 3" of shoring backfill. Overlap adjacent geotextile reinforcement and retention and separation geotextiles at least 18 inches with seams oriented perpendicular to the wall face. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

Place reinforcement within 3 inches of locations shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Before placing shoring backfill, pull geosynthetic reinforcement taut so it is in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in the plans and accepted submittals. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing as shown in the accepted submittals. Do not splice or overlap reinforcement so seams are parallel to the wall face. Contact the Engineer when unanticipated existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement.

Place shoring backfill in the reinforced zone in 8 to 10 inch thick lifts. Compact A-2-4 soil and Class II, Type 1 and Class III select material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact backfill within 3 feet of welded wire facing. At a distance greater than 3 feet, compact shoring backfill with at least 4 passes of an 8 to 10 ton vibratory roller in a direction parallel to the wall face. Smooth wheeled or rubber tired rollers are also acceptable for compacting backfill. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage reinforcement when placing and compacting shoring backfill. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8 inches of shoring backfill. Replace any damaged reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Backfill for temporary walls outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Article 410-8

of the *Standard Specifications*. Bench temporary walls into the sides of excavations where applicable. For temporary geosynthetic walls with top of wall within 5 feet of finished grade, remove top facing and incorporate top reinforcement layer into fill when placing fill in front of wall. Temporary walls remain in place permanently unless otherwise required.

### Measurement and Payment

*Temporary Shoring* will be measured and paid in square feet. Temporary walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area. Cantilever, braced or anchored shoring will be measured as the square feet of exposed shoring face area with the shoring height equal to the difference between the top and bottom of shoring elevations. Define “top of shoring” as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Define “bottom of shoring” as where the grade intersects front of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. No measurement will be made for any embedment, shoring extension above top of shoring or pavement thickness above temporary walls.

The contract unit price for *Temporary Shoring* will be full compensation for providing shoring designs, submittals and materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to construct temporary shoring.

No payment will be made for temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor’s convenience. No value engineering proposals will be accepted based solely on revising or eliminating shoring locations shown in the plans or estimated quantities shown in the bid item sheets as a result of actual field measurements or site conditions.

PCB will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 1170-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. No additional payment will be made for anchoring PCB for temporary shoring. Costs for anchoring PCB will be incidental to temporary shoring.

Temporary guardrail will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

#### Pay Item

Temporary Shoring

#### Pay Unit

Square Foot

#### CONES:

(3-19-24)

1135

SP11 R35

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 11-11, Article 1135-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, lines 19-20,** delete the third sentence of the first paragraph, “Do not use cones in the upstream taper of lane or shoulder closures for multi-lane roadways.”.

**FLAGGERS:**

(12-17-24)

1150

SP11 R50

Revise Section 1150 of the *Standard Specification* as follows:

**Page 11-13, Article 1150-1, DESCRIPTION**, add the following after line 31:

Alternatively, at the discretion of the Contractor, the Contractor may furnish, install, place in operation, repair, maintain, relocate, and remove remotely controlled Automated Flagging Assistance Devices (AFAD) or Temporary Portable Traffic Signal units (PTS units) to assist, supplement, or replace human flaggers for one-lane, two-way traffic maintenance during construction in accordance with this provision and the *Standard Specifications*.

For the purpose of this provision, an "approach" refers to a single lane of traffic moving in one direction toward a point of control or work zone. Flaggers, AFAD and PTS units are only used to control one lane of approaching traffic in a specific direction.

**Page 11-13, Article 1150-2, MATERIALS**, add the following after line 34:

Provide documentation to the Engineer that the AFAD or PTS units meets or exceeds the requirements of this special provision and is on the NCDOT APL or ITS and Signals QPL.

**(A) Automated Flagging Assistance Devices (AFAD)**

**(1) AFAD General**

Cover the automated gate arm with Department approved Type VII, VIII or IX retroreflective sheeting of vertical alternating red and white stripes at 16 inch intervals measured horizontally. When the gate arm is in the down position the minimum vertical aspect of the arm and sheeting shall be 4 inches. The retroreflectorized sheeting shall be on both sides of the gate arm. With the AFAD parked or positioned 2 feet outside or in a location deemed acceptable for the lane being controlled, the gate arm shall reach at least to the center of the lane but shall not exceed the width of the lane being controlled.

Design the system to be fail-safe. Provide a conflict monitor, malfunction monitoring unit, or similar device that monitors for malfunctions and prevents the display of conflicting indications. This system shall be electronic and operated by remote control.

**(2) AFAD Type I System: RED/YELLOW**

Provide a Red/Yellow AFAD with at least one set of CIRCULAR RED and CIRCULAR YELLOW lenses in a vertical configuration that are 12 inches in diameter. The bottom of the housing (including brackets) shall be at least 7 feet (2.1 meters) above the pavement.

This system is required to have yellow 12 inch aluminum or polycarbonate vehicle signal heads with 10 inch tunnel visors, backplates, and Light Emitting Diode (LED) modules. Provide signal heads, backplates, and LED modules listed on the ITS and Signals QPL available on the Department's website.

Provide an automated gate arm on the AFAD that descends to a down position across the approaching lane of traffic when the steady CIRCULAR RED lens is illuminated and then ascends to an upright position when the flashing CIRCULAR YELLOW lens is illuminated. The automated gate arm is to be designed such that if a motorist pulls underneath the gate arm while lowering, no damage to the vehicle occurs.

A STOP HERE ON RED (R10-6 or R10-6a) sign shall be installed on the right-hand side of the approach at the point at which drivers are expected to stop when the steady CIRCULAR RED lens is illuminated.

**To stop traffic, the AFAD shall transition from the flashing CIRCULAR YELLOW lens by initiating a minimum 5 second steadily illuminated CIRCULAR YELLOW lens followed by the CIRCULAR RED lens.**

**Once the CIRCULAR RED lens is displayed, the system is to have a minimum 2 second delay between the time the steady CIRCULAR RED is displayed and the time the gate arm begins to lower. The maximum delay between CIRCULAR RED and the time the gate arm lowers is 4 seconds. To permit stopped road users to proceed, the AFAD shall display the flashing CIRCULAR YELLOW lens and the gate arm shall be placed in the upright position.**

Ensure the system monitors for a lack of yellow or red signal voltage, total loss of indication in any direction, presence of multiple indications on any approach and low power conditions.

Additional sets of CIRCULAR RED and CIRCULAR YELLOW lenses located over the roadway or on the left side of the approach and operated in unison with the primary set, may be used to improve visibility of the AFAD. If the set of lenses is located over any portion of the roadway that can be used by motor vehicles, the bottom of the housing (including brackets) shall be at least 15 feet (4.6 meters) above the pavement.

### **(3) AFAD Type II System: STOP/SLOW**

Provide STOP/SLOW signs that are octagonal in shape, made of rigid material, and at least 36 inch x 36 inch in size. Letters shall be a minimum of 8 inches high. The STOP face shall have a red background with white letters and border.

The SLOW face shall be diamond shaped, orange, or yellow background with black letters and border. Cover both faces in a Department approved Type VII, VIII or IX retroreflective sheeting. The minimum mounting height for the sign faces shall be 7 feet above the pavement to the bottom of the sign.

The AFAD's STOP/SLOW signs shall be supplemented with active conspicuity devices by incorporating a stop beacon (red lens) and a warning beacon (yellow lens). The stop beacon shall be no more than 24 inches above the STOP face. Mount the warning beacon no more than 24 inches above or beside of the SLOW face. Except for the mounting locations, the beacons shall conform to the provisions of Chapter 4L of the MUTCD and have 12 inch signal lenses.

Strobe/flashing lights are an acceptable alternative to flashing beacons. If utilized, they shall be either white or red flashing lights located within the STOP face and white or yellow flashing lights within the SLOW face and conform to the provisions of Chapter 6D of the MUTCD. If used, the lens diameter shall be a minimum of 5 inches with a minimum height of 6 inches. Equip strobes/flashing lights for both dual and quad flash patterns.

Type B warning lights shall not be used in lieu of the beacons or the strobe lights.

The faces of the AFADs STOP/SLOW sign may include louvers. If louvers are used, design the louvers such that the aspect of the sign face to approaching traffic is a full sign face at a distance of 50 feet or greater.

A WAIT ON STOP (R1-7) sign and a GO ON SLOW (R1-8) sign shall be displayed to traffic approaching the AFAD. Position signs on the same support structure as the AFAD. Both signs shall have black legends and borders on white Type III sheeting backgrounds. Each of these signs shall be rectangular in shape and be at least 24 inch x 30 inch size with letters at least 6 inches high.

Provide an automated gate arm on the AFAD that descends to a down position across the approaching lane of traffic when the STOP face is displayed and then ascends to an upright position when the SLOW face is displayed.

The automated gate arm is to be designed such that if a motorist pulls underneath the gate arm while lowering, no damage to the vehicle occurs.

A STOP HERE ON RED (R10-6 or R10-6a) sign shall be installed on the right-hand side of the approach at the point at which drivers are expected to stop when the STOP face is displayed.

When approaching motorists are to proceed, display the SLOW face and the warning beacon or strobes are to flash on the AFAD. When approaching motorists are will be stopped, display the STOP face and the stop beacon or strobes are to flash on the AFAD.

**To stop traffic, the AFAD will transition from the SLOW face to the STOP face by initiating a minimum 5 second change cycle. First, the warning beacon is to be steadily illuminated for the change cycle. If strobes are used in lieu of a warning beacon, they are to be placed in the quad flash pattern. At the end of the change cycle, the STOP face is to be displayed with the stop beacon flashing and the warning beacon or strobes are to stop flashing. Once the STOP face is displayed, the system is to have a minimum 2 second delay between the time the STOP face is displayed and the time the gate arm begins to lower. The maximum delay between the time the STOP face is displayed and the time the gate arm lowers is 4 seconds.**

**To permit stopped road users to proceed, the gate arm shall be placed in the upright position and the AFAD shall display the SLOW face and the warning beacon or strobes are to flash in the dual flash pattern.**

Do not flash the stop beacon when the SLOW face is displayed, and do not flash the warning beacon when the STOP face is displayed.

**(B) Portable Traffic Signals (PTS) Units**

Provide PTS units with at least one set of CIRCULAR RED, CIRCULAR YELLOW, and CIRCULAR GREEN lenses in a vertical configuration that are 12 inch diameter aluminum or polycarbonate vehicle signal heads with 10 inch tunnel visors, backplates, and Light Emitting Diode (LED) modules. All signal heads, tunnel visors, and backplates shall be yellow in color.

The bottom of the housing (including brackets) shall be at least 7 feet above the pavement for single set units. Additional signal heads on units with more than one signal head shall be capable of extending over the travel lane.

**Communication Requirements**

All PTS units within the signal set up systems shall maintain communication at all times by either hardwire cable or wireless radio link communication. If the hardwire cable communication is utilized the communication cable shall be deployed in a manner that will not intrude in the direct work area of the project or obstruct vehicular and pedestrian traffic. Utilize radio communication with 900MHz frequency band and frequency hopping capability. The radio link communication system shall have a minimum range of 1 mile.

**Fault Mode Requirements**

Revert PTS units to a flashing red mode upon system default unless otherwise specified by the Engineer. Equip the PTS units with a remote monitoring system. Where cell communication availability exists, the remote monitoring system shall adhere to the remote monitoring system section of this provision.

**Remote Monitoring System**

The remote monitoring system (RMS) shall be capable of reporting signal location, battery voltage / battery history and system default. Provide a password protected website viewable from any computer with internet capability for the RMS. In the event of a system default, the RMS shall provide specific information concerning the cause of the system default (i.e. red lamp on signal number 1). Equip the RMS with a mechanism capable of immediately contacting a minimum of three previously designated individuals via text messaging and/or email upon a default.

The running program operating the PTS units shall be always available and viewable through the RMS website. Maintain a history of the RMS operating system in each signal including operating hours and events and the location of the PTS units.

**Trailer / Cart**

The AFAD and PTS units may be mounted on either a trailer or a moveable cart system.

Finish all exterior metal surfaces with Federal orange enamel per AMS-STD-595, color chip ID# 13538 or 12473 respectively with a minimum paint thickness of 2.5 mils (64 microns).

Design and test the AFAD or PTS units trailer / cart to withstand an 80 MPH wind load while in the operational position. Provide independent certification that the assembly meets the design wind load.

Equip the AFAD or PTS units with leveling jacks capable of stabilizing the unit in a horizontal position when located on slopes 6:1 or flatter.

Equip trailers in compliance with North Carolina Law governing motor vehicles and include a 12-volt trailer lighting system complying with *Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations 393*, safety chains and a minimum 2 inch ball hitch.

Provide a minimum 4 inch wide strip of fluorescent conspicuity sheeting retroreflective sheeting to the frame of the trailer. Apply the sheeting to all sides of the trailer. The sheeting shall meet the ASTM requirements of Type VII, VIII or IX.

**Power System**

Design the systems to operate both with and without an external power source. Furnish transmitters, generators, batteries, controls and all other components necessary to operate the device.

Provide equipment that is solar powered and supplemented with a battery backup system that includes a minimum 110/120 VAC powered on-board charging system capable of powering the unit for 7 continuous days with no solar power. Each unit shall also be capable of being powered by standard 110/120 VAC power sources, if applicable.

Locate batteries and electronic controls in a locked, weather and vandal resistant housings.

**Page 11-14, Article 1150-3, CONSTRUCTION METHODS**, add the following after line 11:

Flaggers shall have a path to escape an errant approaching vehicle at all times, unimpeded by barrier, guardrail, guiderail, parked vehicles, construction materials, slopes steeper than 2:1, or any other obstruction at all times. If an unimpeded path cannot be maintained, the Contractor shall use AFAD or PTS units in lieu of a flagger.

Provide documentation to the Engineer prior to deploying the device that the AFAD or PTS units operator(s) are qualified flagger(s) that have been properly trained through an NCDOT approved training agency or other NCDOT approved training provider and that the qualified flagger(s) have received manufacturer training to operate that specific device. This training shall include proper installation, remote control operation, central control systems and maintenance of the AFAD or PTS units. The training shall take place off the project site where training conditions

are removed from live traffic. The documentation shall include the names of the authorized trainer, the trainees, the device on which they have been trained and the date of the training. Provide updated documentation to the Engineer prior to deploying any additional operators.

Install advance warning signs and operate AFADs in accordance with the attached detail drawings in this provision.

Install advance warning signs and operate PTS units in accordance with *NCDOT Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1101.02, Sheet 17.

AFAD and PTS units shall only be used in situations where there is only one lane of approaching traffic in the direction to be controlled. **At no time shall an AFAD unit controlling traffic through the work area be placed in an autonomous mode and/or left unattended.**

Signal timing and operation of PTS units shall be field verified and accepted by the Engineer before use.

Use AFAD or PTS units in locations where queueing from the AFAD or PTS units will extend to within 150 feet of a signalized intersection or railroad crossing. Do not use AFAD and PTS units as a substitute for or a replacement for a continuously operating temporary traffic control signal as described in Section 6F.84 of the MUTCD.

If used at night, illuminate each AFAD or PTS units as described in Section 6D of the MUTCD.

Provide a complete AFAD or PTS units that is capable of being relocated as traffic conditions demand.

If AFADs or PTS units become inoperative, be prepared at all times to replace the unit with the same type and model of AFAD or PTS units, revert to human flagging operations or terminate all construction activities requiring the use of the AFAD or PTS units until the AFAD or PTS units become operative or qualified human flaggers are available.

When the work requiring the AFAD or PTS units is not pursued for 30 minutes or longer, power off each AFAD or PTS units. Remove the AFAD or PTS units from the travel lane and relocated to a minimum of 5 feet from the edge line. AFAD gate arms shall be in the upright position. Remove all traffic control devices from the road, place two cones by each AFAD or PTS units and all signs associated with the lane closure operation shall be removed or laid down. At the end of each workday, remove all AFADs or PTS units from the roadway and shoulder areas.

Ensure the system's wireless communication links continuously monitor and verify proper transmission and reception of data used to monitor and control each AFAD or PTS units. Ensure ambient mobile or other radio transmissions or adverse weather conditions do not affect the system.

In the event of a loss of communications, immediately display the flashing RED or STOP indication on all AFAD or PTS units.

#### **AFAD Specific Construction Methods**

The flagger/operator controlling the AFAD units shall be on the project site at all times. If multiple AFAD units are used, one AFAD unit shall be the Main AFAD unit and all other units shall be remote AFAD units. Ensure that each device meets the physical display and operational characteristics as specified in the MUTCD.

Multiple AFAD units may be controlled with **one** flagger/operator when the AFAD units meet each of the following requirements:

- (1) AFAD units are spaced no greater than the manufacturer's recommendations.
- (2) Both AFAD units can be seen at the same time from the flagger/operator's position, or the AFAD is operating on its own secure network with malfunction detection and notification to the flagger/operator.
- (3) The flagger/operator has an unobstructed view of approaching traffic in both directions from the flagger/operator position or the AFAD is operating on its own secure network, with cameras that provide the flagger/operator an unobstructed view of approaching traffic from both directions. The flagger/operator may control the AFAD units from a pilot vehicle.

If any of the above requirements are not met, flagger/operator control each AFAD unit.

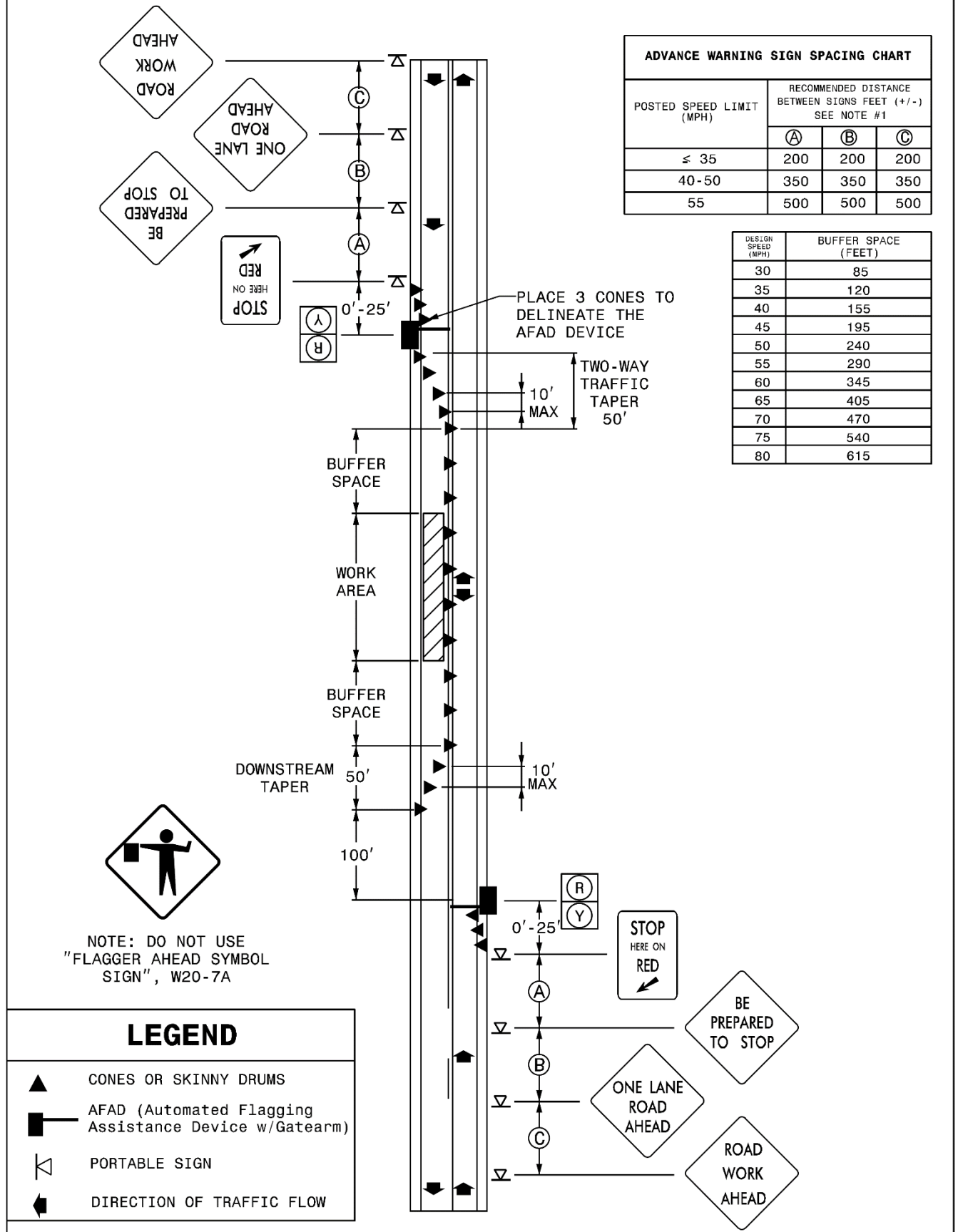
AFAD operators may either control traffic at side streets or driveways between the AFAD units or operate the pilot car while operating the AFAD system if approved by the Engineer. AFAD units must continue to be within clear sight of the operator during these work activities.

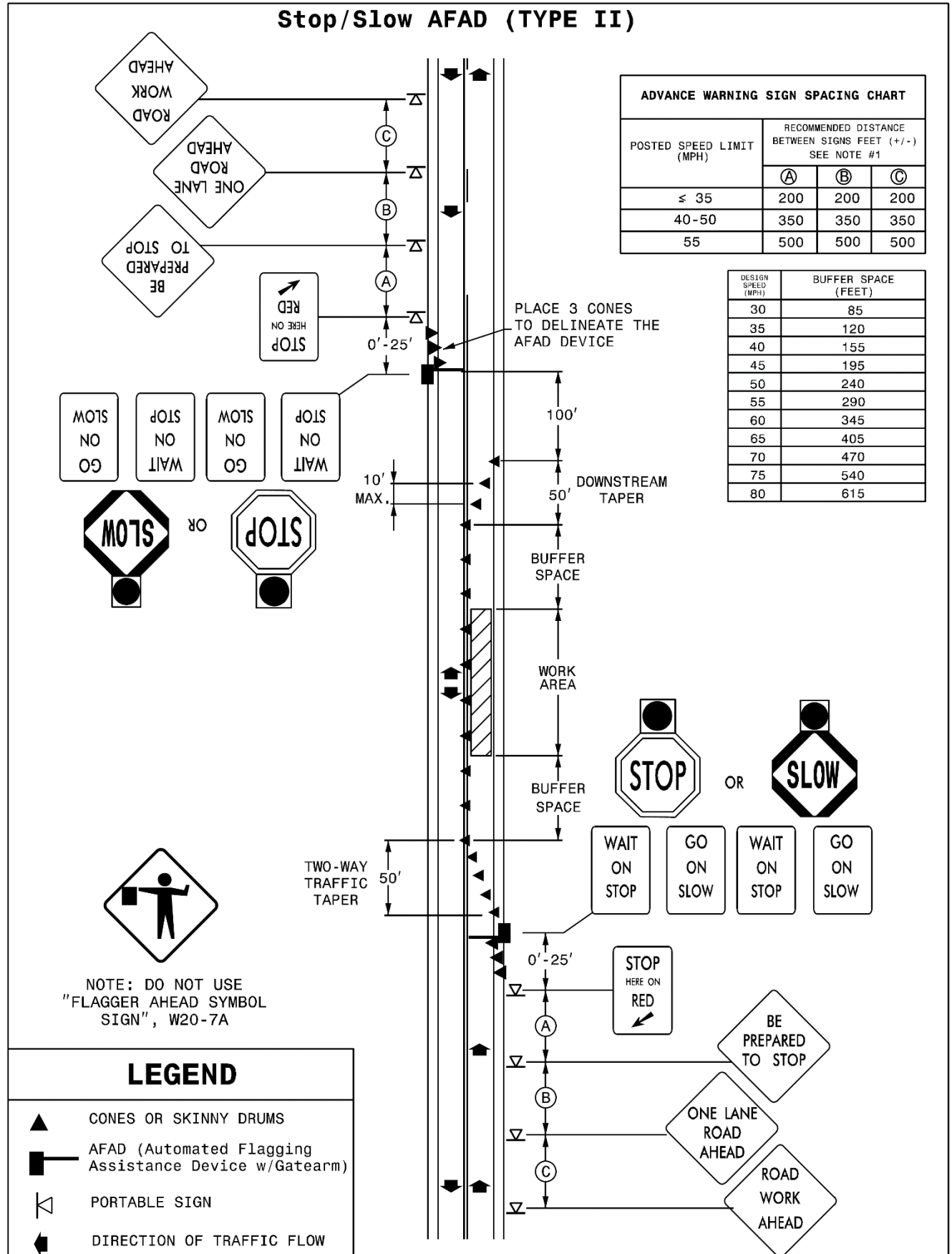
**Page 11-14, Article 1150-4, MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**, add the following after line 24:

Each AFAD or PTS unit will be measured and paid for as *Flaggers* paid by day in accordance with Article 1150-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. Where the pay item for *Flaggers* is not included in the original contract then no separate payment will be made for this item and payment will be included in the lump sum price bid for *Temporary Traffic Control* found elsewhere in this contract. Each approach controlled by AFAD or PTS units will be measured and paid as one flagger, irrespective of the number of devices used. If multiple PTS units are required to control a single approach, these units will collectively be considered as replacing one flagger.

No separate measurement or payment will be made for AFAD or PTS unit operators, as the cost of such including their training and operational costs shall be included in the unit or lump sum price for *Flaggers* or *Temporary Traffic Control*. Such price and payment also includes the relocation, maintenance, and removal during repair periods of AFAD or PTS units as well as the signal controller, communication, vehicle detection system, traffic signal software of PTS units and any other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

# Red/Yellow Lens AFAD (TYPE I)



**Stop/Slow AFAD (TYPE II)**

**PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER:**

(12-17-24)

1170

SP11 R70

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 11-17, Subarticle 1170-3(A)(1) Portable Concrete Barrier**, after line 25, add the following:

For MASH approved F-Shape K-Wall, install anchorage transitions between unanchored portable concrete barrier and temporary crash cushions, and between unanchored portable concrete barrier and portable concrete barrier (anchored) as shown in the *Roadway Standard Drawings*, No. 1170.01.

**Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 16**, after the second sentence of the first paragraph add the following:

Crash cushion to unanchored concrete requires a transition

**Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 13**, delete and replace “*Portable Concrete Barrier (\_\_\_\_)*” with “*Portable Concrete Barrier*”.

**Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 16**, after the second sentence of the first paragraph add the following:

As shown in the *Roadway Standard Drawings*, No. 1170.01, anchorage transition sections between *Portable Concrete Barrier* and *Temporary Crash Cushions* as found in Section 1160 will be measured and paid as *Portable Concrete Barrier*. No additional payment will be made for equipment, materials or labor to meet the anchorage transition requirements.

**Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 16**, after the first paragraph add the following:

*Portable Concrete Barrier (Anchored)* will be measured and paid as the maximum number of linear feet furnished, satisfactorily installed, accepted by the Engineer, maintained and removed, at any one time during the life of the project, including anchorage transition sections between portable concrete barrier and portable concrete barrier (anchored) as shown in the *Roadway Standard Drawings*, No. 1170.01. Measurement will be made by counting the number of barrier units used and multiplying by the length of a unit.

**Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 21**, delete and replace “*Remove and Reset Portable Concrete Barrier (\_\_\_\_)*” with “*Remove and Reset Portable Concrete Barrier*”.

**Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 24**, after the second sentence of the third paragraph add the following:

As shown in the *Roadway Standard Drawings*, No. 1170.01, anchorage transition sections between *Portable Concrete Barrier* and *Temporary Crash Cushions* as found in Section 1160 will be measured and paid as *Remove and Reset Portable Concrete Barrier*. No additional

payment will be made for equipment, materials or labor to meet the anchorage transition requirements.

**Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 28,** after the third paragraph add the following:

*Remove and Reset Portable Concrete Barrier (Anchored)* will be measured and paid as the number of linear feet of barrier moved from one location on the project to another location on the project, including anchorage transition sections between portable concrete barrier and portable concrete barrier (anchored) as shown in the Roadway Standard Drawings, No. 1170.01. Measurement will be made by counting the number of barrier units moved during any one move and multiplying by the length of a unit. Where barrier units are moved more than once, each move will be measured separately. Whenever the Engineer directs the Contractor to move barrier units from an installed location to a stockpile either on or off the project and then back to another installed location, the complete move from the first installed location to the next installed location will be measured as 2 moves.

**SNOWPLOWABLE DELINEATION:**

(10-15-24)

1253

SP12 R53

**Description**

Furnish, install and maintain snowplowable delineation.

There are five snowplowable delineation alternate options approved for use in North Carolina. They include the following markers and markings options:

- (1) Polycarbonate H-shaped Markers
- (2) Inlaid Raised Pavement Markers
- (3) 10' Rumble Skips
- (4) Inlaid Cradle Markers
- (5) 10' Inlaid Pavement Markings

Only one type of snowplowable delineation will be allowed on a single project.

**Materials**

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Epoxy	1081
Pavement Markings	1087
Snowplowable Pavement Markers	1086-3

Any snowplowable pavement delineation shall conform to the applicable requirements of Sections 1086, 1087, and 1081 of the *Standards and Specifications*. Use snowplowable delineation markers and markings listed on the NCDOT APL. Any treatment that requires pavement cutting or milling shall be installed within 7 calendar days of the pavement cutting or milling operation.

**Construction Methods****(A) General**

For any snowplowable delineation, prior to installation, by brushing, blow cleaning, vacuuming or other suitable means, ensure that all materials and the pavement surface are free of dirt, grease, dust, oil, moisture, mud, grass, or any other material that would prevent adhesion to the pavement by brushing blow cleaning, or vacuuming. If required, apply a primer per manufactures recommendations to pavement surfaces before applying pavement marking material.

Install snowplowable delineation per manufacturers specifications every 80 feet. Make sure pavement markers are oriented to traffic correctly and pavement markings are applied in a uniform thickness. Do not apply markings over longitudinal joints. Protect the pavement markings until they are tack free. Apply applicable Sections 1205 and 1250 of the *Standards Specifications*.

If damage occurs during installation the effected treatments shall be corrected or replaced. This work shall be considered incidental to the installation of the marking or marker.

**(B) Polycarbonate H-shaped Markers and Inlaid Cradle Markers**

Bond marker housings to the pavement with epoxy adhesive. Mechanically mix and dispense epoxy adhesives as required by the manufacturer's specifications. Place the markers immediately after the adhesive has been mixed and dispensed.

Install polycarbonate H-shaped markers and inlaid cradle markers castings into slots sawcut into the pavement. Make slots in the pavement to exactly duplicate the shape of the casting of the polycarbonate H-shaped markers and inlaid cradle markers.

If saw cutting, milling, or grooving operations are used, promptly remove all resulting debris from the pavement surface. Install the marker housings within 7 calendar days after saw cutting , milling, or grooving the pavement. Remove and dispose of loose material from the slots by brushing, blow cleaning or vacuuming. Dry the slots before applying the epoxy adhesive. Install polycarbonate H-shaped markers and inlaid cradle markers according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Protect the polycarbonate H-shaped markers or inlaid cradle markers until the epoxy has initially cured and is track free.

Construct inlaid cradle markers in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

**(C) Reflector Replacement**

The following requirements only apply to polycarbonate H-shaped markers and inlaid cradle markers.

In the event that a reflector is damaged, replace the damaged reflector by using adhesives and methods recommended by the manufacturer of the markers and approved by the Engineer. This work is considered incidental if damage occurs during the initial installation of the marker housings and maintenance of initial polycarbonate H-shaped markers or inlaid cradle markers specified in this section.

If during reflector replacement it is discovered that the housing is missing or broken this will be paid as *Polycarbonate H-shaped Markers* or *Inlaid Cradle Markers*. Missing housings shall be replaced. Broken housings shall be removed and replaced. In both cases the slot for the housings shall be properly prepared prior to installing the new housing; patch the existing marker slots as directed by the Engineer and install the new marker approximately one foot before or after the patch. Removal of broken housings and preparation of slots will be considered incidental to the work of replacing housings.

**(D) Inlaid Raised Pavement Markers**

Cut groove in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Use adhesive recommended by the manufacturer to install markers into the groove in accordance with Section 1251. The raised pavement markers are incidental to inlaid raised pavement markers.

**(E) 10' Rumble Skips**

Construct 10' rumble skips on asphalt concrete in accordance with Section 665 for all centerline and shoulder rumble skips, details in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Construct 10' rumble skips on Portland cement concrete in accordance with Section 730 for all centerline and shoulder rumble skips, details in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The milled rumble strips are incidental to the rumble skips. Using polyurea or extruded 90 mil thermoplastic construct pavement markings in accordance with Section 1205.

**(F) 10' Inlaid Pavement Markings**

The groove in which the marking is to be placed shall be one inch wider than the marking to be placed and 10 mils deeper than the thickness of the marking.

When using this method, use enhanced reflective media. The following retroreflectivity values shall be met.

<b>MINIMUM INITIAL REFLECTOMETER READINGS</b>		
<b>Item</b>	<b>Color</b>	<b>Reflectivity</b>
Enhanced Reflectivity Media	White	450 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>
	Yellow	350 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>

Using polyurea, extruded 90 mil thermoplastic or cold applied plastic construct pavement markings in accordance with Section 1205.

### **Maintenance**

Maintain all installed snowplowable delineation before acceptance by the Engineer.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Polycarbonate H-shaped Markers* will be measured and paid as the actual number of polycarbonate H-shaped markers satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer.

*Inlaid Raised Pavement Markers* will be measured and paid as the actual number of inlaid raised pavement markers satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer.

*10' Rumble Skips* will be measured and paid as the actual number of rumble skips satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer.

*Inlaid Cradle Markers* will be measured and paid as the actual number of pavement markers satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer.

*10' Inlaid Pavement Markings* will be measured and paid as the actual number of 10' inlaid pavement markings satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer.

*Replace Snowplowable Pavement Marker Reflector* will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 1253-5.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Polycarbonate H-shaped Markers	Each
Inlaid Raised Pavement Markers	Each
10' Rumble Skips	Each
Inlaid Cradle Markers	Each
10' Inlaid Pavement Markings	Each

### **WATTLE DEVICES:**

(1-1-24)

1642

SP16 R01

**Page 16-23, Subarticle 1642-2(B) Wattle**, lines 10-12, delete and replace with the following:

**(B) Wattle and Wattle Barrier**

Wattles shall meet Table 1642-1.

<b>TABLE 1642-1</b>	
<b>100% CURLED WOOD (EXCELSIOR) FIBERS - WATTLE</b>	
<b>Property</b>	<b>Property Value</b>
Minimum Diameter	12 inches
Minimum Density	2.5 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Synthetic
Net Openings	1 inch x 1 inch
Net Configuration	Totally Encased
Minimum Weight	20 lb +/- 10% per 10 foot length

Coir Fiber Wattles shall meet Table 1642-2.

<b>TABLE 1642-2</b>	
<b>100% COIR (COCONUT) FIBERS WATTLE</b>	
<b>Property</b>	<b>Property Value</b>
Minimum Diameter	12 inches
Minimum Density	3.5 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2 inch x 2 inch
Net Strength	90 lb
Minimum Weight	2.6 pcf +/- 10%

Wattle Barriers shall meet Table 1642-3.

<b>TABLE 1642-3</b>	
<b>100% CURLED WOOD (EXCELSIOR) FIBERS – WATTLE BARRIER</b>	
<b>Property</b>	<b>Property Value</b>
Minimum Diameter	18 inches
Minimum Density	2.9 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Synthetic
Net Openings	1 inch x 1 inch
Net Configuration	Totally Encased
Minimum Weight	5 pcf +/- 10%

Coir Fiber Wattle Barriers shall meet Table 1642-4.

<b>TABLE 1642-4</b>	
<b>100% COIR (COCONUT) FIBERS WATTLE BARRIER</b>	
<b>Property</b>	<b>Property Value</b>
Minimum Diameter	18 inches
Minimum Density	5 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2 inch x 2 inch
Net Strength	90 lb
Minimum Weight	10 pcf +/- 10%

**Pages 16-24 & 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**, lines 42-47 & lines 1-2, delete and replace with the following:

*Wattle* will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattle*.

*Coir Fiber Wattles* will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of coir fiber wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Coir Fiber Wattles*.

*Wattle Barrier* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of wattle barrier installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattle Barrier*.

*Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of coir fiber wattle barrier installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier*.

**Page 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**, after line 9, delete and replace “\_\_\_ Wattle Check” with “Wattle”.

**Page 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**, after line 9, delete and replace “\_\_\_ Wattle Barrier” with “Wattle Barrier”.

**Page 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**, after line 9, add the following:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Coir Fiber Wattle	Linear Foot
Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier	Linear Foot

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS**

(5-20-08)(Rev. 1-16-24)

Z-2

*General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation* is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(D) of the *Standard Specifications*.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**  
**NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY**

(5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sickledod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

<b><u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u></b>	<b><u>Limitations per Lb. Of Seed</u></b>	<b><u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u></b>	<b><u>Limitations per Lb. of Seed</u></b>
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed

shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

**FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:**

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza  
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)	Bermudagrass
Kobe Lespedeza	Browntop Millet
Korean Lespedeza	German Millet – Strain R
Weeping Lovegrass	Clover – Red/White/Crimson
Carpetgrass	

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)  
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)  
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)  
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass	Japanese Millet
Crownvetch	Reed Canary Grass
Pensacola Bahiagrass	Zoysia

Creeping Red Fescue

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass  
Big Bluestem  
Little Bluestem  
Bristly Locust  
Birdsfoot Trefoil  
Indiangrass  
Orchardgrass  
Switchgrass  
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**  
**ERRATA**

(1-16-24)

Z-4

Revise the *2024 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Division 3**

**Page 3-5, Article 305-2 MATERIALS, after line 16,** replace " 1032-3(A)(7)" with "1032-3" and add the item "Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe" with Section "1032-3".

**Page 3-6, Article 310-2 MATERIALS, after line 9,** add the item "Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe" with Section "1032-3".

**Division 9**

**Page 9-17, Article 904-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, prior to line 1,** replace " Sign Erection, Relocate Type (Ground Mounted)" with "Sign Erection, Relocate Type \_\_\_\_ (Ground Mounted)".

**Division 10**

**Page 10-51, Article 1024-4 WATER, prior to line 1,** delete the "unpopulated blank row" in Table 1024-2 between "Time of set, deviation from control" and "Chloride Ion Content, Max.".

**Page 10-170, Subarticle 1081-1(C) Requirements, line 4,** replace "maximum" with "minimum".

**Division 11**

**Page 11-15, Article 1160-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 24,** replace "Where barrier units are moved more than one" with "Where barrier units are moved more than once".

**Division 15**

**Page 15-10, Article 1515-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 11,** replace " All piping" with "All labor, the manhole, other materials, excavation, backfilling, piping".

**Division 16**

**Page 16-14, Article 1633-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 20-24 and prior to line 25,** delete and replace with the following " *Flocculant* will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 1642-5 applied to the temporary rock silt checks."

**Page 16-3, Article 1609-2 MATERIALS, after line 26,** replace "Type 4" with "Type 4a".

**Page 16-25, Article 1644-2 MATERIALS, after line 22,** replace "Type 4" with "Type 4a".

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES****(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, Emerald Ash Borer, Guava Root Knot Nematode, And Other Noxious Weeds)**

(3-18-03) (Rev. 5-21-19)

Z-04a

**Within Quarantined Area**

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

**Originating in a Quarantined County**

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

**Contact**

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or <https://www.ncagr.gov/plantindustry/Plant/quaran/table2.htm> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

**Regulated Articles Include**

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed, emerald ash borer, guava root knot nematode, or other noxious weeds.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****MINIMUM WAGES**

(7-21-09)

Z-5

**FEDERAL:** The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

**STATE:** The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION:**

(6-28-77)(Rev 1/16/2024)

Z-6

The North Carolina Department of Transportation is committed to carrying out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts.

The provisions of this section related to United States Department of Transportation (US DOT) Order 1050.2A, Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 21, 23 United States Code (U.S.C.) 140 and 23 CFR part 200 (or 49 CFR 303, 49 U.S.C. 5332 or 49 U.S.C. 47123) are applicable to all North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) contracts and to all related subcontracts, material supply, engineering, architectural and other service contracts, regardless of dollar amount. Any Federal provision that is specifically required not specifically set forth is hereby incorporated by reference.

**(1) Title VI Assurances (USDOT Order 1050.2A, Appendix A)**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

**(a) Compliance with Regulations**

The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) shall comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

**(b) Nondiscrimination**

The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.

**(c) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment**

In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

**(d) Information and Reports**

The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and shall permit access to its

books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the FHWA to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts, Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor shall so certify to the Recipient or the FHWA, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(e) Sanctions for Noncompliance:

In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it and/or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- (i) Withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or
- (ii) Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

(f) Incorporation of Provisions

The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (a) through (f) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

**(2) Title VI Nondiscrimination Program (23 CFR 200.5(p))**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has assured the USDOT that, as a condition to receiving federal financial assistance, NCDOT will comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and all requirements imposed by Title 49 CFR part 21 and related nondiscrimination authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, limited English proficiency, sex, age, or disability (including religion/creed or income-level, where applicable), be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any programs, activities, or services conducted or funded by NCDOT. Contractors and other organizations under contract or agreement with NCDOT must also comply with Title VI and related authorities, therefore:

- (a) During the performance of this contract or agreement, contractors (e.g., subcontractors, consultants, vendors, prime contractors) are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. Contractors are not required to prepare or submit Title VI Programs. To comply with this section, the prime contractor shall:
  - 1. Post NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination and the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees, applicants and subcontractors on the jobsite.

2. Physically incorporate the required Title VI clauses into all subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT projects, and ensure inclusion by subcontractors into all lower-tier subcontracts.
  3. Required Solicitation Language. The Contractor shall include the following notification in all solicitations for bids and requests for work or material, regardless of funding source:

“The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award. In accordance with other related nondiscrimination authorities, bidders and contractors will also not be discriminated against on the grounds of sex, age, disability, low-income level, creed/religion, or limited English proficiency in consideration for an award.”
  4. Physically incorporate the FHWA-1273, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only.
  5. Provide language assistance services (i.e., written translation and oral interpretation), free of charge, to LEP employees and applicants. Contact NCDOT OCR for further assistance, if needed.
  6. For assistance with these Title VI requirements, contact the NCDOT Title VI Nondiscrimination Program at 1-800-522-0453.
- (b) Subrecipients (e.g. cities, counties, LGAs, planning organizations) may be required to prepare and submit a Title VI Plan to NCDOT, including Title VI Assurances and/or agreements. Subrecipients must also ensure compliance by their contractors and subrecipients with Title VI. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(7))
- (c) If reviewed or investigated by NCDOT, the contractor or subrecipient agrees to take affirmative action to correct any deficiencies found within a reasonable time period, not to exceed 90 calendar days, unless additional time is granted by NCDOT. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(15))
- (d) The Contractor is responsible for notifying subcontractors of NCDOT’s External Discrimination Complaints Process.
1. Applicability

Title VI and related laws protect participants and beneficiaries (e.g., members of the public and contractors) from discrimination by NCDOT employees, subrecipients and contractors, regardless of funding source.

## 2. Eligibility

Any person—or class of persons—who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination based on race, color, national origin, Limited English Proficiency (LEP), sex, age, or disability (and religion in the context of employment, aviation, or transit) may file a written complaint. The law also prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort.

## 3. Time Limits and Filing Options

Complaints may be filed by the affected individual(s) or a representative and must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:

- (i) The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
- (ii) The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
- (iii) Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.

Title VI and related discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:

- North Carolina Department of Transportation, Office of Civil Rights, Title VI Program, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; toll free 1-800-522-0453
- Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010
- US Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070

## 4. Format for Complaints

Complaints must be in writing and signed by the complainant(s) or a representative, and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages, including Braille.

## 5. Discrimination Complaint Form

Contact NCDOT Civil Rights to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.

## 6. Complaint Basis

Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin (LEP), sex, age, disability, or religion (in the context of employment, aviation or transit). "Basis" refers to the complainant's membership in a protected group category.

**TABLE 103-1  
COMPLAINT BASIS**

Protected Categories	Definition	Examples	Applicable Nondiscrimination Authorities
Race and Ethnicity	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123. (Executive Order 13166)
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.	
National Origin ( <i>Limited English Proficiency</i> )	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. ( <i>Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also covered</i> )	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese	
Sex	Gender. The sex of an individual. <i>Note:</i> Sex under this program does not include sexual orientation.	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Age	Persons of any age	21-year-old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, para-amputee, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990
Religion (in the context of employment) ( <i>Religion/ Creed in all aspects of any aviation or transit-related construction</i> )	An individual belonging to a religious group; or the perception, based on distinguishable characteristics that a person is a member of a religious group. In practice, actions taken as a result of the moral and ethical beliefs as to what is right and wrong, which are sincerely held with the strength of traditional religious views. <i>Note:</i> Does not have to be associated with a recognized religious group or church; if an individual sincerely holds to the belief, it is a protected religious practice.	Muslim, Christian, Sikh, Hindu, etc.	Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 23 CFR 230; FHWA-1273 Required Contract Provisions. (49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123)

### (3) Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.

- (b) The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- (c) Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- (d) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability) and 49 CFR Part 27;
- (e) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- (f) Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- (g) The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- (h) Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- (i) The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- (j) Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures Nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- (k) Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of Limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- (l) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).
- (m) Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e et seq., Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin).

#### **(4) Additional Title VI Assurances**

*\*\*The following Title VI Assurances (Appendices B, C and D) shall apply, as applicable*

- (a) Clauses for Deeds Transferring United States Property (1050.2A, Appendix B)

The following clauses will be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 4.

NOW, THEREFORE, the U.S. Department of Transportation as authorized by law and upon the condition that the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with the North Carolina General Assembly, the Regulations for the Administration of the Federal-Aid Highway Program, and the policies and procedures prescribed by the Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. § 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the NCDOT all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation in and to said lands described in Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(HABENDUM CLAUSE)

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD said lands and interests therein unto the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the NCDOT, its successors and assigns.

The NCDOT, in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over, or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]\* (2) that the NCDOT will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended [, and (3) that in the event of breach of any of the above-mentioned nondiscrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land, and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the U.S. Department of Transportation and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].\*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(b) Clauses for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility, or Program (1050.2A, Appendix C)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(a):

1. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add "as a covenant running with the land"] that:
  - (i.) In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a U.S. Department of Transportation activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Acts and Regulations (as may be amended) such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.
2. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued. \*
3. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. \*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(c) Clauses for Construction/Use/Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program (1050.2A, Appendix D)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments/ agreements entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(b):

1. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, "as a covenant running with the land") that (1) no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Acts and Regulations, as amended, set forth in this Assurance.
2. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above Non- discrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities thereon, and hold the same as if said (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued. \*
3. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. \*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****ON-THE-JOB TRAINING**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15)

Z-10

**Description**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

**Minorities and Women**

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

**Assigning Training Goals**

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

**Training Classifications**

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

**Records and Reports**

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

**Trainee Interviews**

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

**Trainee Wages**

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

**Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals**

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

**Measurement and Payment**

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GEOTECHNICAL

ROCK EMBANKMENTS - (01/16/2024)

GT-1.1 - GT-1.2

STANDARD SHORING - (01/16/2024)

GT-2.1 - GT-2.4

DocuSigned by:  
*Geotechnical Engineering Unit*  
E06538624A11498... 10/07/2024

**ROCK EMBANKMENTS:****(1-16-24)****Description**

Construct rock embankments in accordance with the contract. Use core material as necessary or required where piles will be driven through rock embankments and as shown in the plans. Rock embankments are required to construct embankments in water at locations shown in the plans and as directed.

**Materials**

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Geotextile for Rock Embankments, Type 2	1056
Rip Rap Materials	1042
Select Materials	1016

Provide Class VII select material for rock embankments. Use Class VI select material (standard size No. 57) for core material and Class A and B rip rap and No. 57 stone to fill voids in rock embankments. Obtain aggregates from sources participating in the Department's Aggregate QC/QA Program in accordance with Section 1006 of the *Standard Specifications* or use similar size onsite material approved by the Engineer.

**Construction Methods**

Construct rock embankments in accordance with the slopes, dimensions and elevations shown in the plans and Section 235 of the *Standard Specifications*. If piles will be installed through rock embankments, place Class VII so there will be at least 5 ft between rock and piles. Place Class VII so smaller rocks are uniformly distributed throughout rock embankments. Provide a uniform surface free of obstructions, debris and groups of large rocks that could cause voids in embankments. When placing Class VII in lifts, place core material to top of the current lift before placing the next lift of Class VII.

Before placing embankment fill material or geotextiles over rock embankments, fill voids in the top of rock embankments with rip rap and No. 57 stone. Place and compact Class B rip rap first followed by Class A rip rap. Then, fill any remaining voids with No. 57 stone so geotextiles are not torn, ripped or otherwise damaged when installed and covered. Compact rip rap and No. 57 stone with tracked equipment or other approved methods. Install geotextiles on top of Class VII, rip rap and No. 57 stone in accordance with Article 270-3 of the *Standard Specifications* before placing embankment fill material.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Rock Embankments* and *#57 Stone* will be measured and paid in tons. Select material will be measured by weighing material in trucks in accordance with Article 106-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. *Rip Rap, Class A and B* will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 876-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. The contract unit prices for *Rock Embankments, Rip Rap, Class A and B* and *#57 Stone* will be full compensation for providing, hauling, handling, placing, compacting and maintaining select material and rip rap.

*Geotextile for Rock Embankments* will be measured and paid in square yards. Geotextiles will be measured along the top of rock embankments as the square yards of exposed geotextiles before

placing embankment fill material. No measurement will be made for overlapping geotextiles. The contract unit price for *Geotextile for Rock Embankments* will be full compensation for providing, transporting and installing geotextiles.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Rock Embankments

#57 Stone

Geotextile for Rock Embankments

**Pay Unit**

Ton

Ton

Square Yard



DocuSigned by:  
*Scott A. Hidden*  
F760CAEB96FC4D3...  
10/07/2024

**STANDARD SHORING:****(1-16-24)****Description**

Standard shoring includes standard temporary shoring and standard temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. At the Contractor's option, use standard shoring as noted in the plans or as directed. When using standard shoring, a temporary shoring design submittal is not required. Construct standard shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01 or 1801.02.

Define "standard temporary shoring" as cantilever shoring that meets the standard temporary shoring detail (Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01). Define "standard temporary wall" as a temporary MSE wall with geotextile or geogrid reinforcement that meets the standard temporary wall detail (Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02). Define "standard temporary geotextile wall" as a standard temporary wall with geotextile reinforcement and "standard temporary geogrid wall" as a standard temporary wall with geogrid reinforcement.

Provide positive protection for standard shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. See *Temporary Shoring* provision for positive protection types and definitions.

**Materials**

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-7
Geosynthetics	1056
Grout, Type 1	1003
Portland Cement Concrete, Class A	1000
Select Materials	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials. Use Class IV select material for temporary guardrail. Use Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *Standard Specifications* or Type 1 grout for drilled-in piles.

Based on actual shoring height, positive protection, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and traffic impact at each standard temporary shoring location, use sheet piles with the minimum required section modulus or H-piles with the sizes shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. Use untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3" and a bending stress of at least 1,000 psi for timber lagging.

**(A) Shoring Backfill**

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use the following:

- (1) A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts,

- (2) A-2-4 soil in the reinforced zone of standard temporary walls with a back slope and
- (3) Class VI select material in the reinforced zone of standard temporary geotextile walls.

**(B) Standard Temporary Walls**

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires with the dimensions and minimum wire sizes shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each standard temporary wall.

**(1) Geotextile Reinforcement**

Provide Type 4a geotextile for geotextile reinforcement except for the ultimate tensile strength. Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary geotextile wall location, provide geotextiles with ultimate tensile strengths as shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02.

**(2) Geogrid Reinforcement**

Use geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with a roll width of at least 4 ft and an “approved” status code in accordance with the NCDOT Geosynthetic Reinforcement Evaluation Program. The list of approved geogrids is available from:

[connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx)

Based on actual wall height, groundwater or flood elevation, slope or surcharge case and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary geogrid wall location, provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with short-term design strengths as shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. Geogrids are approved for short-term design strengths (3-year design life) in the machine direction (MD) and cross-machine direction (CD) based on material type. Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

<b>Material Type</b>	<b>Shoring Backfill</b>
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

**Preconstruction Requirements**

**(A) Concrete Barrier**

Define “clear distance” behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor’s option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of standard shoring except for barrier above standard temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above standard temporary walls.

**(B) Temporary Guardrail**

Define “clear distance” behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and standard shoring. At the Contractor’s option or if clear distance for standard temporary shoring is less than 4 ft, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above standard temporary walls.

**(C) Standard Shoring Selection Forms**

Before beginning standard shoring construction, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of standard shoring locations to determine actual shoring or wall heights (H). Submit a standard shoring selection form for each location at least 7 days before starting standard shoring construction. Standard shoring selection forms are available from:  
[connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech\\_Forms\\_Details.aspx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx)

**Construction Methods**

Construct standard shoring in accordance with the *Temporary Shoring* provision.

**(A) Standard Temporary Shoring Installation**

Based on actual shoring height, positive protection, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and traffic impact at each standard temporary shoring location, install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension for each shoring section in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. For concrete barrier above and next to standard temporary shoring and temporary guardrail above and attached to standard temporary shoring, use “surcharge case with traffic impact” in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. Otherwise, use “slope or surcharge case with no traffic impact” in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. If refusal is reached before driven piles attain the minimum required embedment, use drilled-in H-piles with timber lagging for standard temporary shoring.

**(B) Standard Temporary Walls Installation**

Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case, geotextile or geogrid reinforcement and shoring backfill in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary wall location, construct walls with the minimum required reinforcement length and number of reinforcement layers for each wall section in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. For standard temporary walls with pile foundations in the reinforced zone, drive piles through reinforcement after constructing temporary walls.

For standard temporary walls with interior angles less than 90°, wrap geosynthetics at acute corners as directed by the Engineer. Place geosynthetics as shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. Place separation geotextiles between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, place separation geotextiles between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the back of the reinforced zone.

**Measurement and Payment**

Standard shoring will be measured and paid in accordance with the *Temporary Shoring* provision.



DocuSigned by:  
*Scott A. Hidden*  
F760CAEB96FC4D3...  
10/07/2024



DocuSigned by:  
Matthew V. Springer, PE  
BC60F6E8B584403...  
07/12/2023

## **INTEGRATED MULTIPOLYMER (IMP) PAVEMENT MARKING:**

(7-12-23)

### **Description**

This work consists of applying Integrated Multipolymer (IMP) pavement marking to all road surfaces using standard thermoplastic application equipment. A primer shall be used for concrete and any aged asphalt surfaces as required by the Engineer. Retroreflectivity shall be obtained through intermix and drop-on reflective media. Both intermix and drop-on reflective media are required.

### **Materials**

IMP pavement marking material shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 1087 of the *Standard Specifications*. The installer shall use an integrated multipolymer listed in the NCDOT APL.

### **Construction Methods**

#### **(A) Surface Preparation**

Remove any existing pavement markings and remove any material that would prevent the IMP pavement markings from bonding correctly. Use a removal method approved by the Engineer. On concrete surfaces and any aged asphalt surfaces required by the Engineer, apply a primer in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. Protect primer from traffic until dry to a slightly tacky state before application of IMP. Premarking will be incidental to other items in the contract. Unless directed by the Engineer, there will be no direct payment for interim paint.

#### **(B) Application**

Material preparation and application temperatures should be in accordance with manufacturer's specification. Do not apply when the temperatures are at or near the dew point. Apply a test strip to determine if the surface is dry enough if there has been rain in the last 24

hours. Only apply markings to dry clean surfaces. Apply pavement markings using the specifications found in Section 1205-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Equipment, weather and seasonal limitations, application, and observation period shall be in accordance with Article 1205-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. For minimum initial retroreflectivity requirements, see the chart below.

<b>MINIMUM RETROEFLECTIVITY REQUIRMENTS FOR INTEGRATED MULTIPOLYMER</b>	
<b>Color</b>	<b>Reflectivity</b>
White	425 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>
Yellow	325 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>

### **(C) Dry Time**

Ensure installed material is track free in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations before exposing to traffic.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Integrated Multipolymer Pavement Marking Line, \_\_ " Width, \_\_mils Thick* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of pavement marking lines satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer. The quantity of solid lines will be the summation of the linear feet of solid line measured end-to-end of the line. The quantity of skip or broken lines will be the summation of the linear feet derived by multiplying the nominal length of a line by the number of marking lines satisfactorily placed.

*Integrated Multipolymer Pavement Marking Characters and Integrated Multipolymer Pavement Marking Symbols* will be paid as the actual number of symbols and characters satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer.

Such prices and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section including, but not limited to, furnishing, surface preparation, primer, reapplication of molten pavement marking crossed by a vehicle, and removal of all pavement marking materials spilled on the roadway surface.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Integrated Multipolymer Pavement Marking Lines, __, __mils	Linear Foot
Integrated Multipolymer Pavement Marking Symbols, __ mils	Each
Integrated Multipolymer Pavement Marking Characters, __ mils	Each

Project: BR-0086

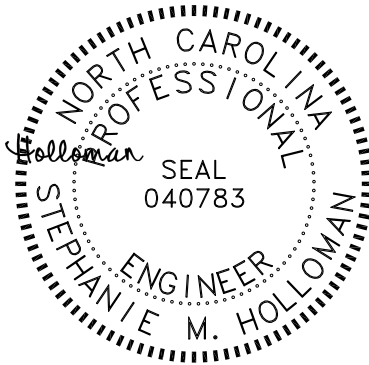
UC-1

County: Johnston

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**  
Utility Construction

HDR Engineering, Inc. of the Carolinas  
555 Fayetteville Street, Suite 900  
Raleigh, NC 27601-3034  
919.232.6600

Stephanie Holloman  
11/21/2024



Where brand names and model numbers are specified in these Special Provisions or in the plans, the cited examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and do not restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, or manufacturer. They are provided to set forth the general style, type, character, and quality of the product desired. Equivalent products will be acceptable.

The utility owner is Johnston County Public Utilities. The contact person is Mike Keen and he can be reached by phone at 919-795-1944.

The provisions contained within these Utilities Construction Project Special Provisions modify the *Standard Specifications* only for materials used and work performed constructing water or sewer facilities owned by Johnston County Public Utilities.

**WATER LINES**

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 15-7, Article 1510-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**, add the following sentences after line 22:

The following work and items are included in the contract price for the applicable utility item and no separate measurement or payment will be made for items (A) through (C) below:

- (A) Pipe Hanger and Stand-Off,
- (B) Concrete Saddle Protection (if needed), or
- (C) Coatings, Wraps, Encasements, and/or Linings.

**UTILITY CONTROLS**

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 15-8, Article 1515-2 MATERIALS, lines 2-4**, replace the second sentence with the following:

Project: BR-0086

**UC-2**

County: Johnston

Combination air valve for sanitary sewer force main shall be ARI D-025 with non-slam discharge-throttling attachment or approved equal.

### **SANITARY SEWER**

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 15-13, Article 1520-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**, add the following sentences after line 36:

The following work and items are included in the contract price for the applicable utility item and no separate measurement or payment will be made for items (A) through (E) below:

- (A) Pipe Hanger and Stand-Off,
- (B) Concrete Saddle Protection (if needed)
- (C) Temporary Bypass Connection,
- (D) Permanent Bypass Connection, or
- (E) Coatings, Wraps, Encasements, and/or Linings.

### **UTILITY VAULT**

#### **Materials:**

Refer to Division 10 and Utility Construction Drawings Sheet UC-3F.

Deliver only approved materials to the project.

#### **Construction Methods:**

Apply Section 1505 for excavation, trenching, pipe laying and backfill.

When necessary due to project staging, install utility vaults for the current grade and make adjustments to finished grade as work progresses.

Provide positive drainage for utility vaults.

#### **Measurement and Payment:**

*Utility Vault* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each.

The following work and items are included in the contract price for the applicable utility item and no separate measurement or payment will be made for items (A) through (H) below:

- (A) Precast concrete vault,
- (B) Manhole frame and cover,
- (C) Manhole steps,
- (D) FRP grating
- (E) Aerial pipe support,
- (F) Expansion joint,

Project: BR-0086

UC-3

County: Johnston

(G) Mechanical joint restraint, or  
(H) Dissimilar metals isolation kits (if necessary).

**Pay Item:**  
Utility Vault

**Pay Unit**  
Each

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**Utilities by Others**

NCDOT Division 4 Utilities

**General:**

The following utility companies have facilities that will be in conflict with the construction of this project:

- A) Duke Energy Progress – Power (Distribution)
- B) Brightspeed - Communications
- C) Windstream - Communications
- D) Charter - Communications
- E) Piedmont Natural Gas - Gas
- F) Town of Smithfield – Street Lighting removal

The conflicting facilities of these concerns will be adjusted prior to the date of availability, unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein will be done by the utility owners. All utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-8 of the 2024 Standard Specifications.

**Utilities Requiring Adjustment:**

Utility relocations are shown on the Utilities by Others Plans.

A) Duke Energy Progress – Power (Distribution)

- 1) Contact person for Duke Energy Progress is Jonathan Sanders at 919-687-3004

B) Brightspeed – Communications

- 1) Contact person for Brightspeed is Mark Williams at 910-273-6170

C) Windstream – Communications

- 1) Contact person for Windstream is Scott Temple at 919-291-0813

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Utilities by Others

D) Charter - Communications

- 1) Contact person for Charter is Robert Dabrowski at 919-288-4867

E) Piedmont Natural Gas - Gas

- 1) Contact person for Piedmont Natural Gas is Jason Bingham at 919-222-8147

F) Town of Smithfield – Street light removal

- 1) Contact person for Town of Smithfield is Rodney Johnson at 919-934-2230

**Project Special Provisions  
Erosion Control**

**STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:**

(4-30-2019)(Rev. 1-21-25)

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit issued by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Energy, Mineral and Land Resources. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within the following time frames from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Stabilize perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, and perimeter slopes within 7 calendar days.
- Stabilize high quality water (HQW) zones within 7 calendar days.
- Stabilize slopes steeper than 3:1 within 7 calendar days.
  - If slopes are 10 feet or less in length and are not steeper than 2:1, 14 calendar days are allowed.
- Stabilize slopes 3:1 to 4:1 within 14 calendar days.
  - 7 calendar days for slopes greater than 50 feet in length and with slopes steeper than 4:1.
  - 7 calendar days for perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, perimeter slopes, and HQW Zones.
- Stabilize areas with slopes flatter than 4:1 within 14 calendar days.
  - 7 calendar days for perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, perimeter slopes, and HQW Zones.

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

**SEEDING AND MULCHING:**

**(East)**

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

All Roadway Areas

**March 1 - August 31**

50#	Tall Fescue
10#	Centipede
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

**September 1 - February 28**

50#	Tall Fescue
10#	Centipede
35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

## Waste and Borrow Locations

**March 1 – August 31**

75#	Tall Fescue
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

**September 1 - February 28**

75#	Tall Fescue
35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

Note: 50# of Bahiagrass may be substituted for either Centipede or Bermudagrass only upon Engineer's request.

## Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

06 Dust	Escalade	Kalahari	Serengeti
2 <sup>nd</sup> Millennium	Essential	Kitty Hawk 2000	Shelby
3 <sup>rd</sup> Millennium	Evergreen 2	Legitimate	Shenandoah III
Avenger	Faith	Lexington	Shenandoah Elite
Bar Fa	Falcon IV	LifeGuard	Sheridan
Barlexas	Falson NG	LSD	Sidewinder
Barlexas II	Falcon V	Magellan	Signia
Barrera	Fat Cat	Masterpiece	Silver Hawk
Barrington	Fesnova	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrobusto	Fidelity	Monet	Solara
Barvado	Finelawn Elite	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Biltmore	Finelawn Xpress	Naturally Green	Speedway
Bingo	Finesse II	Ninja 2	Spyder LS
Bizem	Firebird	Ol' Glory	Sunset Gold
Black Tail	Firecracker LS	Padre	Taccoa
Blackwatch	Firenza	Patagonia	Tahoe II
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Pedigree	Talladega
Bonsai	Focus	Picasso	Tanzania
Braveheart	Forte	Piedmont	Temple
Bravo	Garrison	Plantation	Terrano
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Proseeds 5301	Thor
Cannavaro	GLX Aced	Prospect	Thunderstruck
Catalyst	Gold Medallion	Quest	Titanium LS
Cayenne	Grande 3	RainDance	Titan LTD
Cezanne RZ	Greenbrooks	Raptor II	Tracer
Chipper	Greenkeeper	Rebel IV	Traverse SRP
Cochise IV	Gremlin	Rebel Exeda	Trio
Constitution	Greystone	Rebel Sentry	Tulsa Time
Corgi	Guardian 21	Regenerate	Turbo
Corona	Guardian 41	Regiment II	Turbo RZ
Coyote	Hemi	Rembrandt	Tuxedo
Cumberland	Honky Tonk	Rendition	Ultimate
Darlington	Hot Rod	Reunion	Umbrella

DaVinci	Hunter	Rhambler 2 SRP	Van Gogh
Desire	Inferno	Riverside	Venture
Diablo	Integrity	RNP	Watchdog
Dominion	Jaguar 3	Rocket	Wolfpack II
Dynamic	Jamboree	Saltillo	Xtremegreen
Dynasty	Justice	Scorpion	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper Centipede shall be applied at the rate of 5 pounds per acre and add 20# of Sericea Lespedeza from January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

### **Native Grass Seeding and Mulching**

**(East)**

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

<b>March 1 - August 31</b>		<b>September 1 - February 28</b>	
18#	Creeping Red Fescue	18#	Creeping Red Fescue
6#	Indiangrass	6#	Indiangrass
8#	Little Bluestem	8#	Little Bluestem
4#	Switchgrass	4#	Switchgrass
25#	Browntop Millet	35#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

### **Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:**

Aberdeen	Boreal	Epic	Cindy Lou
----------	--------	------	-----------

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

### **Measurement and Payment**

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas seeded and mulched shall be tacked with asphalt. Crimping of straw in lieu of asphalt tack shall not be allowed on this project.

### **CRIMPING STRAW MULCH:**

Crimping shall be required on this project adjacent to any section of roadway where traffic is to be maintained or allowed during construction. In areas within six feet of the edge of pavement, straw is to be applied and then crimped. After the crimping operation is complete, an additional application of straw shall be applied and immediately tacked with a sufficient amount of undiluted emulsified asphalt.

Straw mulch shall be of sufficient length and quality to withstand the crimping operation.

Crimping equipment including power source shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer providing that maximum spacing of crimper blades shall not exceed 8".

### **TEMPORARY SEEDING:**

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. Sweet Sudan Grass, German Millet or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and Rye Grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

### **FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:**

Fertilizer used for topdressing on all roadway areas except slopes 2:1 and steeper shall be 10-20-20 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Fertilizer used for topdressing on slopes 2:1 and steeper and waste and borrow areas shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

**SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:**

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, with the exception that no centipede seed will be used in the seed mix for supplemental seeding. The rate of application for supplemental seeding may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

**MOWING:**

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be 4 inches.

**LAWN TYPE APPEARANCE:**

All areas adjacent to lawns must be hand finished as directed to give a lawn type appearance. Remove all trash, debris, and stones  $\frac{3}{4}$ " and larger in diameter or other obstructions that could interfere with providing a smooth lawn type appearance. These areas shall be reseeded to match their original vegetative conditions, unless directed otherwise by the Field Operations Engineer.

**REFORESTATION:****Description**

*Reforestation* will be planted within areas as directed. *Reforestation* is not shown on the plan sheets. See the Reforestation Detail Sheet.

All non-maintained riparian buffers impacted by the placement of temporary fill or clearing activities shall be restored to the preconstruction contours and revegetated with native woody species.

The entire *Reforestation* operation shall comply with the requirements of Section 1670 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**Materials**

*Reforestation* shall be bare root seedlings 12"-18" tall.

**Construction Methods**

*Reforestation* shall be planted as soon as practical following permanent *Seeding and Mulching*. The seedlings shall be planted in a 16-foot wide swath adjacent to mowing pattern line, or as directed.

Root dip: The roots of reforestation seedlings shall be coated with a slurry of water, and either a fine clay (kaolin) or a superabsorbent that is designated as a bare root dip. The type, mixture ratio, method of application, and the time of application shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

With the approval of the Engineer, seedlings may be coated before delivery to the job or at the time of planting, but at no time shall the roots of the seedlings be allowed to dry out. The roots shall be moistened immediately prior to planting.

Seasonal Limitations: *Reforestation* shall be planted from November 15 through March 15.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Reforestation* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1670-17 of the *Standard Specifications*.

### **ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS:**

#### **Description**

This project is located in an *Environmentally Sensitive Area*. This designation requires special procedures to be used for clearing and grubbing, temporary stream crossings, and grading operations within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas identified on the plans and as designated by the Engineer. This also requires special procedures to be used for seeding and mulching and staged seeding within the project.

The Environmentally Sensitive Area shall be defined as a 50-foot buffer zone on both sides of the stream or depression measured from top of streambank or center of depression.

#### **Construction Methods**

##### **(A) Clearing and Grubbing**

In areas identified as Environmentally Sensitive Areas, the Contractor may perform clearing operations, but not grubbing operations until immediately prior to beginning grading operations as described in Article 200-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. Only clearing operations (not grubbing) shall be allowed in this buffer zone until immediately prior to beginning grading operations. Erosion control devices shall be installed immediately following the clearing operation.

##### **(B) Grading**

Once grading operations begin in identified Environmentally Sensitive Areas, work shall progress in a continuous manner until complete. All construction within these areas shall progress in a continuous manner such that each phase is complete and areas are permanently stabilized prior to beginning of next phase. Failure on the part of the Contractor to complete any phase of construction in a continuous manner in

Environmentally Sensitive Areas will be just cause for the Engineer to direct the suspension of work in accordance with Article 108-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(C) Temporary Stream Crossings

Any crossing of streams within the limits of this project shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements of Subarticle 107-12 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(D) Seeding and Mulching

Seeding and mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Seeding and mulching shall be performed on the areas disturbed by construction immediately following final grade establishment. No appreciable time shall lapse into the contract time without stabilization of slopes, ditches and other areas within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas.

(E) Stage Seeding

The work covered by this section shall consist of the establishment of a vegetative cover on cut and fill slopes as grading progresses. Seeding and mulching shall be done in stages on cut and fill slopes that are greater than 20 feet in height measured along the slope, or greater than 2 acres in area. Each stage shall not exceed the limits stated above.

Additional payments will not be made for the requirements of this section, as the cost for this work shall be included in the contract unit prices for the work involved.

**MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:**

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation within project limits to the maximum extent practicable. Vegetation along stream banks and adjacent to other jurisdictional resources outside the construction limits shall only be removed upon approval of Engineer. No additional payment will be made for this minimization work.

**CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS MANAGEMENT**

(3-19-19) (rev. 04-27-20)

**Description**

The requirements set forth shall be adhered to in order to meet the applicable materials handling requirements of the NCG010000 permit. Structural controls installed to manage construction materials stored or used on site shall be shown on the E&SC Plan. Requirements for handling materials on construction sites shall be as follows:

**Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and Flocculants**

Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and flocculants shall be stored in leak-proof containers that are kept under storm-resistant cover or surrounded by secondary containment structures designed to protect adjacent surface waters. PAMS or other flocculants used shall be selected from the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants. The concentration of PAMS and other flocculants used shall not exceed those specified in the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants is available at:

[https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Water+Quality/Environmental+Sciences/ATU/PAM8\\_30\\_18.pdf](https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Water+Quality/Environmental+Sciences/ATU/PAM8_30_18.pdf)

**Equipment Fluids**

Fuels, lubricants, coolants, and hydraulic fluids, and other petroleum products shall be handled and disposed of in a manner so as not to enter surface or ground waters and in accordance with applicable state and federal regulations. Equipment used on the site must be operated and maintained properly to prevent discharge of fluids. Equipment, vehicle, and other wash waters shall not be discharged into E&SC basins or other E&SC devices. Alternative controls should be provided such that there is no discharge of soaps, solvents, or detergents.

**Waste Materials**

Construction materials and land clearing waste shall be disposed of in accordance with North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 130A, Article 9 - Solid Waste Management, and rules governing the disposal of solid waste (15A NCAC 13B). Areas dedicated for managing construction material and land clearing waste shall be at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available. Paint and other liquid construction material waste shall not be dumped into storm drains. Paint and other liquid construction waste washouts should be located at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets unless there is no alternative. Other options are to install lined washouts or use portable, removable bags or bins. Hazardous or toxic waste shall be managed in accordance with the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and NC Hazardous Waste Rules at 15A NCAC, Subchapter 13A. Litter and sanitary waste shall be managed in a manner to prevent it from entering jurisdictional waters and shall be disposed of offsite.

**Herbicide, Pesticide, and Rodenticides**

Herbicide, pesticide, and rodenticides shall be stored and applied in accordance with the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, North Carolina Pesticide Law of 1971 and labeling restrictions.

**Concrete Materials**

Concrete materials onsite, including excess concrete, must be controlled and managed to avoid contact with surface waters, wetlands or buffers. No concrete or cement slurry shall be discharged

from the site. (Note that discharges from onsite concrete plants require coverage under a separate NPDES permit – NCG140000.) Concrete wash water shall be managed in accordance with the *Concrete Washout Structure* provision. Concrete slurry shall be managed and disposed of in accordance with *NCDOT DGS and HOS DCAR Distribution of Class A Residuals Statewide* (Permit No. WQ0035749). Any hardened concrete residue will be disposed of, or recycled on site, in accordance with state solid waste regulations.

### **Earthen Material Stock Piles**

Earthen material stock piles shall be located at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available.

### **Measurement and Payment**

Conditions set within the *Construction Materials Management* provision are incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

### **WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:**

(2-16-11) (Rev. 3-17-22)

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/Contract%20Reclamation%20Procedures.pdf>

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

### **TEMPORARY DIVERSION:**

This work consists of installation, maintenance, and cleanout of *Temporary Diversions* in accordance with Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*. The quantity of excavation for installation and cleanout will be measured and paid for as *Silt Excavation* in accordance with Article 1630-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:****Description**

*Safety Fence* shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

**Materials****(A) Safety Fencing**

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

**(B) Boundary Flagging**

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

**Construction Methods**

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

**(A) Safety Fencing**

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. Posts shall be installed a minimum of 2 ft. into the ground. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final

acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying*, except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(5) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Safety Fence* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation

including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Safety Fence

**Pay Unit**

Linear Foot

**CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE:**

(8-17-23)

**Description**

Concrete washout structures are enclosures above or below grade to contain concrete waste water and associated concrete mix from washing out ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, or other equipment. Concrete washouts must collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids, so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. These enclosures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with wash out operations.

The concrete washout structure may include constructed devices above or below ground and or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete wash water.

**Materials****Item**

Temporary Silt Fence

**Section**

1605

*Safety Fence* shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Geomembrane basin liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability; it shall consist of a polypropylene or polyethylene 10 mil thick geomembrane. If the minimum setback dimensions can be achieved the liner is not required. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

**Construction Methods**

Build an enclosed earthen berm or excavate to form an enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed.

Install temporary silt fence around the perimeter of the enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed if structure is not located in an area where existing erosion and sedimentation control devices are capable to containing any loss of sediment.

Post a sign with the words "Concrete Washout" in close proximity of the concrete washout area, so it is clearly visible to site personnel. Install safety fence as directed for visibility to construction traffic.

Alternate details for accommodating concrete washout may be submitted for review and approval.

The alternate details shall include the method used to retain and dispose of concrete waste water within the project limits and in accordance with the minimum setback requirements. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

### **Maintenance and Removal**

Maintain the concrete washout structure(s) to provide adequate holding capacity plus a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition after reaching 75% capacity.

Inspect concrete washout structures for damage and maintain for effectiveness.

Remove the concrete washout structures and sign upon project completion. Grade the earth material to match the existing contours and permanently seed and mulch area.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Concrete Washout Structure* will be paid for per each enclosure installed in accordance with the details. If alternate details or commercially available devices are approved, then those devices will also be paid for per each approved and installed device.

*Temporary Silt Fence* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1605-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

*Safety Fence* shall be measured and paid for as provided elsewhere in this contract.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

#### **Pay Item**

Concrete Washout Structure

#### **Pay Unit**

Each

### **LITTER REMOVAL (MOWING AREAS ONLY):**

(07-19-22)

#### **Description**

This work consists of the pickup, removal, and disposal of litter from roadsides within the construction project prior to mowing operations.

## Construction Methods

Provide labor, equipment and materials necessary for the pickup and removal of litter from non-construction sources and the disposal of same into state approved landfills. The Contractor shall abide by all ordinances, laws and regulations regarding disposal of litter and recycling of eligible materials. Wastes generated from construction activities shall be managed as provided elsewhere in the contract. Litter items may consist of any item not considered normal to the right-of-way, including but not limited to, varied sizes of bottles, cans, paper, tires, tire pieces, lumber, vehicle parts, building supplies, metals, household furnishings, cardboard, plastics, ladders, brush and other items not considered normal to the right of way. Litter removal shall be performed in designated areas within five days prior to any mowing operations and as directed. Designated areas shall include vegetated medians and shoulders within the project limits including all interchange ramps and other areas to be mown. Designated areas may be omitted for litter removal by the Engineer due to safety concerns.

The Contractor shall provide adequate personnel and materials to collect and remove litter. The Contractor shall be responsible for locating and utilizing approved local landfills and recycling facilities. Refer to Section 105-27 of the *Standard Specifications* for potential hazardous materials. All collected litter shall be containerized immediately and kept off the traveled portions of the roadway, shoulders, and rights-of-way (including paved shoulders). All collected litter that is small enough to be placed in a bag shall be bagged immediately. All collected litter that is too large for a bag shall be placed into a vehicle. Extended storage or stockpiling of collected litter and recyclables will not be permitted.

The Contractor's personnel shall dispose of any litter in a landfill approved by North Carolina Division of Waste Management. The Contractor will not be allowed to use NCDOT accounts at the landfills/recycling centers nor be allowed to dispose of the litter in NCDOT trash containers on any NCDOT property.

The Contractor shall report online the number of bags of litter and any recycling on the NCDOT Litter Management Website on the date of the pickup at the following website:

<https://apps.ncdot.gov/LM>

An access code ('Pickup Key') for the online reporting portal may be obtained via emailing the Roadside Environmental Unit Litter Management Section at [ncdot.clr@ncdot.gov](mailto:ncdot.clr@ncdot.gov). The Contractor shall request access to the litter removal reporting website prior to starting initial litter collection operations.

## Measurement and Payment

The quantity of litter removal to be performed will be affected by the actual conditions that occur during construction of the project. The quantity of litter removal may be increased, decreased, or eliminated entirely as directed. Such variations in quantity will not be considered as alterations in the details of construction or a change in the character of the work.

*Manual Litter Removal* will be measured and paid as the actual number of man hours each worker spends picking up litter. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all litter removal work covered by *Litter Removal*, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, transport, reporting, and incidentals necessary to accomplish the work.

*Litter Disposal* will be measured and paid for by the actual number of tons of litter collected and properly disposed of at a state approved landfill. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all fees, labor, transport, and incidentals necessary to dispose of collected litter associated with *Litter Removal*.

All traffic control necessary to provide a safe work area for *Litter Removal* shall be paid for as specified elsewhere in the contract.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Manual Litter Removal	MHR
Litter Disposal	TON

### **FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION**

(1-1-24)

#### **Description**

Install, maintain, and remove Fabric Insert Inlet Protection, of the type specified, in inlet structures (catch basins, drop inlets, etc.) in areas where asphalt or concrete may prevent the proper installation of a Rock Inlet Sediment Traps Type C, or as directed by the Engineer.

#### **Materials**

Provide a fabric inlet protection device composed of a fitted woven polypropylene geotextile double sewn with nylon thread suspended sack. The Fabric Insert Inlet Protection shall be manufactured to fit the opening of the catch basin or drop inlet or shall have a deflector to direct runoff from the curb opening into the fabric sack. The Fabric Insert Inlet Protection shall have a rigid frame or support system to support the loaded weight of the product. The product shall have lifting loops for removing the device from the basin and will have dump straps attached at the bottom to facilitate the emptying of the device. The Fabric Insert Inlet Protection shall have an overflow system to allow stormwater to enter the inlet structure and avoid ponding on the roadway when the device reaches capacity.

The fitted filter assembly shall have the following physical properties:

Type 1 (High Flow):

<b>Physical</b>	<b>Test Method</b>	<b>English</b>
Grab Tensile	ASTM D-4632	255 x 275 lbs

Minimum Puncture Strength	ASTM D-4833	125 lbs
Mullen Burst	ASTM D-3786	420 PSI
Minimum UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	70 %.
Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	200 gal/min/ft <sup>2</sup>
Apparent Opening	ASTM D-4751	20 US Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	1.5 sec <sup>-1</sup>

Type 2 (Low Flow):

Physical	Test Method	English
Grab Tensile	ASTM D-4632	315 x 300 lbs
Grab Elongation	ASTM D-4632	15 x 15 %
Minimum Puncture Strength	ASTM D-4833	125 lbs
Mullen Burst	ASTM D-3786	650 PSI
Minimum UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	70 %.
Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	40 gal/min/ft <sup>2</sup>
Apparent Opening	ASTM D-4751	40 US Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	0.55 sec <sup>-1</sup>

### Construction Methods

Strictly adhere to the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Maintenance shall include regular daily inspections and after each qualifying rain event. The Fabric Insert Inlet Protection shall be emptied, cleaned and placed back into the basin when it reaches 50% capacity or as directed by the Engineer.

### Measurement and Payment

*Fabric Insert Inlet Protection, Type 1* will be measured and paid in units of each of the type specified, complete in place and accepted. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection, Type 1* in accordance with this specification and for all required maintenance.

*Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Cleanout* will be measured and paid in units of each for the maintenance of the device, cleanout and disposal of accumulated sediments.

Payment will be made under:

#### Pay Item

Fabric Insert Inlet Protection, Type 1  
Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Cleanout

#### Pay Unit

Each  
Each

**FLOATING TURBIDITY CURTAIN:****Description**

This work consists of furnishing a *Floating Turbidity Curtain* to deter silt suspension and movement of silt particles during construction. The floating turbidity curtain shall be constructed at locations as directed.

**Materials**

The curtain material shall be made of a tightly woven nylon, plastic or other non-deteriorating material meeting the following specifications:

<b>Property</b>	<b>Value</b>
Grab tensile strength	*md-370 lbs *cd-250 lbs
Mullen burst strength	480 psi
Trapezoid tear strength	*md-100 lbs *cd-60 lbs
Apparent opening size	70 US standard sieve
Percent open area	4% permittivity 0.28 sec-1

\*md - machine direction

\*cd - cross machine direction

In the event that more than one width of fabric is required, a 6" overlap of the material shall also be required.

The curtain material shall be supported by a flotation material having over 29 lbs/ft buoyancy. The floating curtain shall have a 5/16" galvanized chain as ballast and dual 5/16" galvanized wire ropes with a heavy vinyl coating as load lines.

**Construction Methods**

The Contractor shall maintain the *Floating Turbidity Curtain* in a satisfactory condition until its removal is requested by the Engineer. The curtain shall extend to the bottom of the jurisdictional resource. Anchor the curtain according to manufacturer recommendations.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Floating Turbidity Curtain* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards of curtain furnished as specified and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for the work as described in this section including but not limited to furnishing all materials, tools, equipment, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

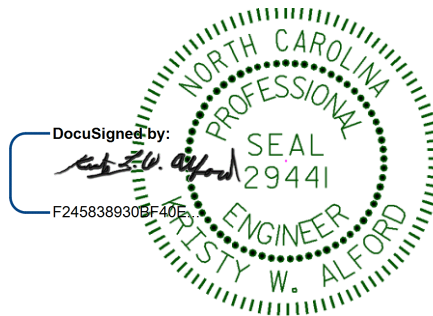
Floating Turbidity Curtain

**Pay Unit**

Square Yard

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****Structures**

Submittal of Working Drawings -----	(11-30-23)	ST-2
Falsework and Formwork -----	(11-30-23)	ST-7
Crane Safety -----	(06-20-19)	ST-13
Grout for Structures -----	(12-01-17)	ST-14
Asbestos Assessment -----	(11-30-23)	ST-15
Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) -----	(12-01-17)	ST-17
Construction, Maintenance, and Removal of Temporary Access at Station 19+26.00 -L- -----	(02-21-23)	ST-18



11/25/2024

**SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS****(11-30-23)****GENERAL**

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this Special Provision. For this Special Provision, “submittals” refers to only those listed in this Special Provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

To facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

**ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS**

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via Email: [SMU-wdr@ncdot.gov](mailto:SMU-wdr@ncdot.gov) (do not cc SMU Working Drawings staff)

Via US mail:

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E.  
State Structures Engineer  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Structures Management Unit  
1581 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E.  
State Structures Engineer  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Structures Management Unit  
1000 Birch Ridge Drive  
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office addresses:

Via Email: [EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov](mailto:EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov)

Via US mail:

Via other delivery service:

Mr. Thomas Santee, P. E.  
Assistant State Geotechnical  
Engineer – Eastern Region  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Eastern Regional Office  
1570 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Mr. Thomas Santee, P. E.  
Assistant State Geotechnical  
Engineer – Eastern Region  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Eastern Regional Office  
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100  
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office addresses:

Via Email: [WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov](mailto:WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov)

Via US mail or other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.  
Assistant State Geotechnical  
Engineer – Western Region  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Western Regional Office  
5253 Z Max Boulevard  
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "[Drawing Submittal Status](#)" link.

The status of the review of geotechnical-related submittals sent to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "[Geotechnical Construction Submittals](#)" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408  
[jlbolden@ncdot.gov](mailto:jlbolden@ncdot.gov)

Secondary Structures Contacts: Emmanuel Omile (919) 707 – 6451  
[eomile@ncdot.gov](mailto:eomile@ncdot.gov)

Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508  
[mrorie@ncdot.gov](mailto:mrorie@ncdot.gov)

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):  
Thomas Santee (919) 920-8901  
[tgsantee@ncdot.gov](mailto:tgsantee@ncdot.gov)

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):

Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902  
[ewilliams3@ncdot.gov](mailto:ewilliams3@ncdot.gov)

**SUBMITTAL COPIES**

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit a copy of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit as specified in the tables below.

The first table below covers “Structure Submittals.” The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers “Geotechnical Submittals.” The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

**STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS**

<b>Submittal</b>	<b>Submittal Required by Structures Management Unit?</b>	<b>Submittal Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit?</b>	<b>Contract Reference Requiring Submittal <sup>1</sup></b>
Arch Culvert Falsework	Y	N	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Box Culvert Falsework <sup>7</sup>	Y	N	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Cofferdams	Y	Y	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals <sup>6</sup>	Y	N	“Foam Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	Y	N	“Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	Y	N	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	Y	N	“Strip Seal Expansion Joints”
Falsework & Forms <sup>2</sup> (substructure)	Y	N	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	Y	N	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”

Girder Erection over Railroad	Y	N	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	Y	N	“Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ____”
Metal Bridge Railing	Y	N	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	Y	N	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings <sup>4,5</sup>	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork <sup>4,5</sup>	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings <sup>4</sup>	Y	N	“Disc Bearings”
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	Y	N	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	Y	N	Article 420-20
Prestressed Concrete Box Beam (detensioning sequences) <sup>3</sup>	Y	N	Article 1078-11
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	Y	N	“Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ____”
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) <sup>3</sup>	Y	N	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	Y	N	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	Y	N	Articles 1078-8 and 1078-11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	Y	N	Railroad Provisions
<hr/>			
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	Y	N	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	Y	N	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	Y	N	Article 1077-2 & “Sound Barrier Wall”

Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans <sup>5</sup>	Y	N	Article 1072-8 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Structural Steel <sup>4</sup>	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	Y	Y	Article 400-3 & “Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station _____”
TFE Expansion Bearings <sup>4</sup>	Y	N	Article 1072-8

**FOOTNOTES**

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18” or greater.

**GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS**

<b>Submittal</b>	<b>Submittals Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit</b>	<b>Submittals Required by Structures Management Unit</b>	<b>Contract Reference Requiring Submittal <sup>1</sup></b>
Drilled Pier Construction Plans <sup>2</sup>	Y	N	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports <sup>2</sup>	Y	N	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)

Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms <sup>2,3</sup>	Y	N	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports <sup>2</sup>	Y	N	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls <sup>4</sup>	Y; drawings and calculations	Y; drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring <sup>4</sup>	Y; drawings and calculations	Y; drawings	“Temporary Shoring” & “Temporary Soil Nail Walls”

**FOOTNOTES**

- References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email), US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
- The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:  
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/ConstManRefDocs/PILE%20DRIVING%20EQUIPMENT%20DATA%20FORM.pdf>  
 See second page of form for submittal instructions.
- Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

**FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK****(11-30-23)****GENERAL**

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the *Standard Specifications* or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term “temporary works” is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

### **MATERIALS**

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

### **DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

#### **(A) Working Drawings**

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screed Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab. For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 1/2" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For link slabs, the top of girders directly beneath the link slab shall be free of overhang falsework attachments or other hardware. Submit calculations and working drawings for overhang falsework in the link slab region.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than  $\frac{3}{4}$ ".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the current edition of *AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

#### (1) Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

**Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values**

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft <sup>2</sup> for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

(2) Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the *Standard Specifications* and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent surface damage.

**Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina**

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

**(B) Review and Approval**

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

All requirements of Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications* apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

### **(A) Maintenance and Inspection**

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

### **(B) Foundations**

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

## **REMOVAL**

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

## **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Unless otherwise specified, *Falsework and Formwork* will not be directly measured.

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

## **CRANE SAFETY**

**(6-20-19)**

### **GENERAL**

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations.

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

### **CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST**

**(A) Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the “Competent Person” responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.

**(B) Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight

calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.

(C) **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.

(D) **Certifications:** Crane operators shall be certified by the National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators (NCCCO) or the National Center for Construction Education and Research (NCCER). Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. In addition, crane operators shall have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of crane operator(s) and include current certification for each type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

No direct payment will be made for *Crane Safety*. All costs shall be considered incidental to items for which direct payment is made.

## **GROUT FOR STRUCTURES**

(12-1-17)

### **GENERAL**

This Special Provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This Special Provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, decks, end bent caps, or bent caps. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the *Standard Specifications* and this Special Provision.

### **MATERIAL REQUIREMENT**

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, use a Type 3 Grout in accordance with Section 1003 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3-day compressive strength is achieved.

### **SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT**

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease, and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

No separate payment will be made for *Grout for Structures*. The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

**ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT****(11-30-23)****INSPECTION FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL**

Prior to conducting bridge demolition or renovation activities, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect the bridge or affected components for the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) using a firm prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos surveys. The inspection must be performed by a N.C. accredited asbestos inspector with experience inspecting bridges or other industrial structures. The N.C. accredited asbestos inspector must conduct a thorough inspection, identifying all asbestos-containing material as required by the Environmental Protection Agency National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M.

The Contractor shall submit an inspection report to the Engineer, which at a minimum must include information required in 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(A)-(E), as well as a project location map, photos of existing structure, the date of inspection and the name, N.C. accreditation number, and signature of the N.C. accredited asbestos inspector who performed the inspection and completed the report. The cover sheet of the report shall include project identification information. Place the following notes on the cover sheet of the report and check the appropriate box:

- ☐ ACM was found  
☐ ACM was not found

**REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL**

If ACM is found, notify the Engineer. Compensation for removal and disposal of ACM is considered extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

An Asbestos Removal Permit must be obtained from the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) of the N.C. Department of Health & Human Services, Division of Public Health, if more than 35 cubic feet, 160 square feet, or 260 linear feet of regulated ACM (RACM) is to be removed from a structure and this work must be completed by a contractor prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos abatement. RACM is defined in 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M. Note: 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(D) defines ACM as surfacing, TSI and Miscellaneous which does not meet the NESHAP RACM.

**DEMOLITION NOTIFICATION**

Even if no ACM is found (or if quantities are less than those required for a permit), a Demolition Notification (DHHS-3768) must be submitted to the HHCU. Notifications and Asbestos Permit applications require an original signature and must be submitted to the HHCU 10 working days prior to beginning demolition activities. The 10 working day period starts based on the post-marked date or date of hand delivery. Demolition that does not begin as originally notified requires submission of a separate revision form HHCU 3768-R to HHCU. Reference the North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 10A, Subchapter 41C, Article .0605 for directives on revision submissions.

**Contact Information**

Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU)

N.C. Department of Health and Human Services  
1912 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1912  
Telephone: (919) 707-5950  
Fax: (919) 870-4808

### **SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS**

Buncombe, Forsyth, and Mecklenburg counties also have asbestos permitting and NESHAP requirements must be followed. For projects involving permitted RACM removals, both the applicable county and the state (HHCU) must be notified.

For demolitions with no RACM, only the local environmental agencies must be notified. Contact information is as follows:

Buncombe County  
WNC Regional Air Pollution Control Agency  
49 Mt. Carmel Road  
Asheville, NC 28806  
(828) 250-6777

Forsyth County  
Environmental Affairs Department  
537 N. Spruce Street  
Winston-Salem, NC 27101  
(336) 703-2440

Mecklenburg County  
Land Use and Environmental Services Agency  
Mecklenburg Air Quality  
700 N. Tryon Street  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
(704) 336-5430

### **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

Additional information may be found on N.C. asbestos rules, regulations, procedures, and N.C. accredited inspectors, as well as associated forms for demolition notifications and asbestos permit applications at the N.C. Asbestos Hazard Management Program website:

<https://epi.dph.ncdhhs.gov/asbestos/ahmp.html>

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Asbestos Assessment* Payment will be paid at the lump sum contract unit price and will be full compensation for all asbestos inspections, reports, permitting and notifications.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**  
Asbestos Assessment

**Pay Unit**  
Lump Sum

**THERMAL SPRAYED COATINGS (METALLIZATION)**

**(12-1-2017)**

**DESCRIPTION**

Apply a thermal sprayed coating (TSC) and sealer to metal surfaces in accordance with the *Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program* and as specified herein when called for on the plans or by other Special Provisions. Use only Arc Sprayed application methods to apply TSC. The Engineer must approve other methods of application.

The *Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program* is available on the Materials and Tests Unit website.

**QUALIFICATIONS**

Only use NCDOT approved TSC Contractors meeting the requirements outlined in the *Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program*.

**MATERIALS**

Use only materials meeting the requirements of Section 7 of the *Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program*.

**SURFACE PREPARATION AND TSC APPLICATION**

Surface preparation of TSC surfaces shall meet the requirements of Section 8 of the *Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program*. Apply TSC with the alloy to the thickness specified on the plans or as required by *Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program*.

**INSPECTION AND TESTING**

The TSC Contractor must conduct inspections and tests listed in the *Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program*.

**REPAIRS**

Perform all shop repairs in accordance with the procedures outlined in the *Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program*.

Repairs associated with field welding shall be made by removing the existing metallizing by blast or power tool cleaning. Affected areas shall be addressed as follows:

- For Marine Environments, incorporate a minimum surface preparation in accordance with SSPC SP-11 (Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal) and require an approved epoxy mastic coating applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Apply a minimum of two (2) coats at a rate of 5-7 (WFT) per coat to the affected area.

- For Non-Marine Environments, incorporate a minimum surface preparation in accordance with SSPC SP-11 (Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal) and require an approved organic zinc-rich coating applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Apply a minimum of two (2) coats at a rate of 5-7 (WFT) per coat to the affected area.
  - (1) Minor localized areas less than or equal to  $0.1 \text{ ft}^2$  with exposed substrate shall be repaired as outlined above for marine and non-marine environments.
  - (2) Large localized areas greater than  $0.1 \text{ ft}^2$  with exposed substrate shall require the Contractor to submit a detailed repair procedure to the Engineer for review and approval.
  - (3) Repair methods for areas where the substrate has not been exposed shall be mutually agreed upon between the Contractor and TSC Contractor as approved by the Engineer.

#### **TWELVE MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD**

All TSC materials applied under the *Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program* shall be evaluated twelve (12) months after project acceptance for defective materials and workmanship.

#### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The contract price bid for the metal component to which the TSC is applied will be full compensation for the thermal sprayed coating.

#### **CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY ACCESS AT STATION 19+26.00 -L-**

**(02-21-23)**

#### **GENERAL**

Construct, maintain, and remove the temporary access required to provide the working area necessary for construction of the new bridge, construction of the temporary detour structure, or for the removal of an existing bridge, as applicable. Temporary access may involve the use of a rock causeway [workpad], a work bridge, or other methods; however, all types of temporary access are required to meet the requirements of all permits, the plans, the *Standard Specifications*, and this Special Provision.

#### **TEMPORARY ROCK CAUSEWAY [WORKPAD]**

At the contractor's option, construction of a temporary rock causeway [workpad] within the limits shown on the plans is acceptable, provided the causeway [workpad] impacts are in compliance with all permits. Build the causeway [workpad] with Class II riprap topped by a layer of Class B riprap or as otherwise designated on the plans or approved by the Engineer. If desired, recycle the Class II riprap used in the causeway [workpad] for placement in the final riprap slope protection as directed by the Engineer. No payment will be made for recycled riprap as this material is considered incidental to the causeway [workpad] placement and removal. If this option is exercised, no adjustment in contract bid price will be allowed due to an underrun in the quantity of "Rip Rap Class II (2'-0" Thick)".

Completely remove all causeway [workpad] material including pipes and return the entire causeway [workpad] footprint to the original contours and elevations within 90 days of the completion of the deck slab or as otherwise required by permits.

For sites affected by moratoriums or restrictions on in-stream work: Do not construct or remove causeway [workpad] during the moratorium period shown on the permit. If the completion of the deck slab falls within the prohibitive dates for causeway [workpad] construction or removal, begin causeway [workpad] removal immediately following the prohibitive dates.

#### **TEMPORARY WORK BRIDGE**

At the contractor's option, construction of a temporary work bridge in lieu of the causeway(s) [workpad] is acceptable, provided the temporary work bridge satisfies all permits. Submit details of the temporary work bridge to the Engineer prior to constructing the work bridge to ensure conformance with the plans and all permits. Completely remove the temporary bridge prior to final acceptance or as otherwise required by the permits.

#### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Access at Station 19+26.00 -L-* will be paid under the lump sum price bid for the above work, or other methods of access, including all material, pipes, work bridge components, equipment, tools, labor, disposal, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Access at Sta. 19+26.00 -L-	Lump Sum

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION**

(10-18-95) (Rev. 10-15-24)

Z-1

**PERMITS**

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

<b><u>PERMIT</u></b>	<b><u>AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT</u></b>
Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404)	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Water Quality (401)	Division of Water Resources, DEQ State of North Carolina
Buffer Certification	Division of Water Resources, DEQ State of North Carolina

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the *Standard Specifications* and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

**Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones, provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones.**



**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, WILMINGTON DISTRICT  
WILMINGTON REGULATORY OFFICE  
69 DARLINGTON AVENUE  
WILMINGTON NORTH CAROLINA 28403**

August 5, 2024

Regulatory Division  
SAW-2020-01366

Sent Via email: [glwright@ncdot.gov](mailto:glwright@ncdot.gov)

Garry Wright  
NCDOT  
509 Ward Boulevard  
Wilson, North Carolina 27895

Dear Mr. Wright:

This letter is in response to the Pre-Construction Notification (PCN) you submitted to the Wilmington District, WRDA on May 10, 2024, for a Department of the Army Nationwide permit (NWP) verification. This project has been assigned the file number SAW-2020-01366 and is known as NCDOT BR-0086 US 301 Br70 Neuse River\_Johnston. This file number should be referenced in all correspondence concerning this project.

A review of the information provided indicates that the proposed work would include the replacement of Bridge BR-0086 that crosses the Neuse River on US 301. The project will permanently impact 0.237 acres of wetlands, permanently impact 70 linear feet of stream and temporarily impact 175 linear feet of stream. The project is located at Latitude 35.481500 and Longitude -78.369500; in the town of Smithfield, Johnston County, North Carolina.

We have determined that the proposed work is authorized by Regional General Permit (RGP) 201902350 pursuant to authorities under Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 U.S.C. § 403) and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C § 1344). Additionally this project received authorization pursuant to Section 14 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899, 33 USC 408 (Section 408). The proposed work must be accomplished in strict accordance with the general permit conditions, any regional conditions, the special conditions listed in this letter, the application materials, the enclosed plans, and the attached Section 408 conditions. If the extent of the project area and/or nature of the authorized impacts to waters are modified, a revised PCN must be submitted to this office for written approval before work is initiated. Any violation of permit conditions or deviation from your submitted plans may subject the permittee to enforcement action.

This verification is valid until May 25, 2025, unless prior to this date the subject NWP(s) is suspended, revoked, or is modified such that the activity no longer complies with the terms and conditions of this RGP. If you commence or are under contract to commence this activity before the date that the relevant NWP is modified or revoked, you will have 12 months from the date of the modification or revocation of the NWP to complete the activity under the present terms and conditions of this NWP.

**Project Specific Special Conditions:**

1. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (USFWS's) Programmatic Conference Opinion (PCO) titled "NCDOT Program Effects on the Tricolored Bat in Divisions 1-8", dated November 20, 2023, contains mandatory terms and conditions to implement the reasonable and prudent measures that are associated with "incidental take" that are specified in the PCO. Your authorization under this Corps permit is conditional upon your compliance with all the mandatory terms and conditions associated with incidental take of the PCO, which terms and conditions are incorporated by reference in this permit. Failure to comply with the terms and conditions associated with incidental take of the PCO, where a take of the listed species occurs, would constitute an unauthorized take, and it would also constitute non-compliance with your Corps permit. The USFWS is the appropriate authority to determine compliance with the terms and conditions of its PCO, and with the ESA
2. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (USFWS's) Programmatic Conference Opinion (PCO) titled "Bridge and Culvert Replacements/Repair/Rehabilitation Effects on Carolina Madtom and Neuse River Waterdog In NCDOT Divisions 2, 4, 5, and 7" dated May 7, 2020, contains mandatory terms and conditions to implement the reasonable and prudent measures that are associated with "incidental take" that are specified in the PCO. The USFWS adopted the PCO as the Programmatic Biological Opinion (PBO) for the effects of this action on August 3, 2021. Your authorization under this Corps permit is conditional upon your compliance with all the mandatory terms and conditions associated with incidental take of the PBO, which terms and conditions are incorporated by reference in this permit. Failure to comply with the terms and conditions associated with incidental take of the PBO, where a take of the listed species occurs, would constitute an unauthorized take, and it would also constitute non-compliance with your Corps permit. The USFWS is the appropriate authority to determine compliance with the terms and conditions of its PBO, and with the ESA.
3. The Wilmington District, Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), and the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) have conducted programmatic Section 7(a)(2) consultation for the Northern long-eared bat (NLEB) for NCDOT projects located in Divisions 1-8. The result of this programmatic consultation is a Programmatic Biological Opinion (PBO) issued by the USFWS titled, "Programmatic Biological Opinion –


Revised, NCDOT Program Effects on the Northern Long-eared Bat in Divisions 1-8", dated December 15, 2022. This PBO contains agreed upon conservation measures which would minimize take of NLEB. As noted in the PBO, applicability of these conservation measures varies depending on the location of the project. The USFWS has documented that no reasonable and prudent measures, nor terms and conditions, are necessary or appropriate to minimize the amount or extent of incidental take of NLEB caused by the Action; therefore, the incidental take statement does not provide reasonable and prudent measures for this species. Department of the Army (DA) authorization under general permit or standard permit (Individual Permit) is conditional upon the permittee's compliance with applicable, agreed upon conservations measures of the PBO, which is incorporated by reference in this verification letter. Failure to comply with the applicable conservation measures, where a take of the NLEB occurs, would constitute an unauthorized take by the permittee, and would also constitute permittee non-compliance with this verification letter. The USFWS is the appropriate authority to determine compliance with the terms and conditions of its PBO and the ESA. All PBOs can be found on our website at:

<https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/ESA/>.

4. In order to compensate for impacts associated with this permit, mitigation shall be provided in accordance with the provisions outlined on the most recent version of the attached Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility transfer form.

If you have any questions related to this verification or have issues accessing documents referenced in this letter, please contact Kyle Barnes, Transportation Project Manager of the WRDA at 910-251-4584, by mail at the above address, or by email at [kyle.w.barnes@usace.army.mil](mailto:kyle.w.barnes@usace.army.mil). Please take a moment to complete our customer satisfaction survey located at <https://regulatory.ops.usace.army.mil/customer-service-survey/>.

Sincerely,

	2024.08.05 15:54:53 -04'00'
--	--------------------------------

Monte Matthews  
Branch Chief

**Compliance Certification Form**

**File Number: SAW-2020-01366**

**County: Johnston**

**Permittee: NCDOT, Garry Wright**

**Project Name: NCDOT BR-0086 US 301 Br70 Neuse River\_Johnston**

**Date Verification Issued: 8/5/2024**

**Project Manager: Kyle Barnes**

Upon completion OR Within 60 days of completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the following address:

**US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
Wilmington District  
Attn: Kyle Barnes  
WRDA  
2407 West 5th Street  
Washington, North Carolina 27889  
or  
kyle.w.barnes@usace.army.mil**

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by a U. S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. Failure to comply with any terms or conditions of this authorization may result in the Corps suspending, modifying or revoking the authorization and/or issuing a Class I administrative penalty, or initiating other appropriate legal action.

I hereby certify that the work, and mitigation (if applicable), authorized by the above referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the said permit including any general or specific conditions.

**Date Authorized Work Started: \_\_\_\_\_ Completed: \_\_\_\_\_**

Describe any deviations from permit (attach drawing(s) depicting the deviations):

---

**\*Note: The description of any deviations on this form does not constitute approval by the Corps.**

---

**Signature of Permittee**

---

**Date**



**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**  
WILMINGTON DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
69 DARLINGTON AVENUE  
WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA 28403-1343

July 30, 2024

Mr. Garry Wright  
North Carolina Department of Transportation  
509 Ward Boulevard  
Wilson, North Carolina 27895

Dear Mr. Wright:

Pursuant to Section 14 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899, 33 USC 408 (Section 408), the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), Wilmington District, has performed an evaluation of your request for the proposed replacement of Bridge No. 86 along U.S. Highway 301 over the Neuse River, in the Town of Smithfield, Johnston County, North Carolina, which crosses the USACE Neuse River Federal Navigation Project. This evaluation was performed in accordance with Engineer Circular (EC) 1165-2-220 and is enclosed.

Based on this evaluation, the Wilmington District grants the request to replace the bridge along U.S. Highway 301 that crosses the Neuse River Federal Navigation Project, including the removal of the existing bridge and pilings, the construction of a temporary work causeway and/or trestle, and the relocation of a utility line. Based on this evaluation the Wilmington District grants the request as the replacement of the existing bridge will not adversely affect the federal project and will not be injurious to the public interest.

The requestor is required to obtain all necessary local, state, and federal permits and permissions before beginning construction. As the requestor, NCDOT is solely responsible for any remedial action needed to correct any deficiency in the design or construction of the requested alteration.

The USACE must be notified when construction is complete. NCDOT shall furnish as-built construction drawings to the Wilmington District within 180 days of construction completion.

If you have any questions regarding this evaluation, please contact Mr. Ronnie Smith, [ronnie.d.smith@usace.army.mil](mailto:ronnie.d.smith@usace.army.mil), 910-251-4836.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Brad A. Morgan", is written over a horizontal line.

Brad A. Morgan, PE  
Colonel, U.S. Army  
Wilmington District Commander



**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**  
WILMINGTON DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
69 DARLINGTON AVENUE  
WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA 28403-1343

CESAW-ZA

30 July 2024

**MEMORANDUM FOR RECORD**

**SUBJECT:** Section 408 – Replacement of Bridge No. 86 on U.S. Highway 301 – Neuse River, Johnston County, North Carolina

1. Federal Project Authority: The proposed action has the potential to affect the Neuse River Federal Navigation Project. This portion of the Neuse River Federal Navigation Project and was authorized to a depth of three feet and authorized under the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1878 as described on page 708 of the 1879 Annual Report to the Chief of Engineers. See Figure 1 for a map of the federal project.
2. Project Description and Location: The USACE Wilmington District Regulatory Division received an application from the North Carolina Department of Transportation seeking a Department of the Army (DA) authorization for the replacement of Bridge No. 86 on U.S. Highway 301 over the Neuse River Federal Navigation Project, in the Town of Smithfield, Johnston County, North Carolina. See Figure 2 for a vicinity map.
3. Technical Analysis: The USACE Wilmington District Navigation (Justin Arnette) and Civil Works Project Management (Ronnie Smith) Branches have reviewed the proposed action and have determined that there is no evidence to indicate that the proposed action will have any negative effects on the federal navigation project. The bridge replacement work will include the removal of the existing bridge, construction of a temporary work causeway and/or temporary work bridge, and the relocation and directional boring of a utility line under the federal channel.

The existing structurally deficient, 6-span bridge is 315 feet long and 28 feet wide. The existing bridge will be completely removed, and all three support structures located within the federal channel would be completely removed or cut off at -5 feet MLLW or at the mud line in the riverbed, whichever is deeper, to allow for future dredging and over depth. The existing bridge provides for approximately 25 feet of vertical clearance and approximately 50 feet of horizontal clearance.

The existing bridge will be replaced with a 3-span bridge, 325 feet long and approximately 50 feet wide. The new bridge would involve the construction of two support structures within the federal channel. Upon completion of the project, the new bridge would allow for approximately 25 feet of vertical clearance and 130 feet of horizontal clearance between the supporting structures through the middle of the federal channel.

A temporary rock causeway would be constructed to allow equipment access to construct the new bridge. The causeway would be constructed of Class II and Class B granite riprap and would be no wider than 80 feet at its base. The temporary work causeway would be constructed immediately adjacent to or within the footprint of the existing and/or new bridge and would only occupy 50% of the river's width at any given time to allow for water and fish passage. A temporary work bridge may also be constructed to access the work area for bridge construction. The temporary work bridge would be 30 feet wide with 25 feet long spans, and h-piles would be used to support the temporary work bridge.

An 8" natural gas line would also need to be abandoned and relocated because of this project. The existing gas line would be abandoned and left in place and the new gas line would be directional bored under the federal channel. The new line would be located along the southern side of the project area and would be buried approximately 18 feet below the authorized depth of the federal channel.

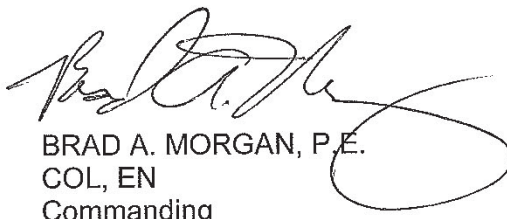
4. Public Interest Determination: There are no reasonably foreseeable detriments associated with the proposed action other than temporarily impeding and/or impairing navigation within this portion of the federal channel during construction. However, navigation will be restored upon completion of the project. As a result of a review of the proposed action over the Neuse River Federal Navigation Project, the USACE Wilmington District has determined that the proposal will not be injurious to the public interest.

5. Real Estate: Based on coordination with USACE Savannah District Real Estate, the proposed action does not involve federal property; therefore, no USACE real estate action is required.

6. Environmental Compliance: In accordance with EC 1165-2-220, G-5, Para. a., Federal law prohibits the construction of bridges over navigable waters of the United States unless first authorized by the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) under one of its authorities within Title 33 of the U.S. Code, including Section 9 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. For bridges that cross a USACE navigation channel, the USCG bridge permit decision will be informed by USACE's determination under Section 408 whether the bridge will impact the usefulness of the navigation project. In terms of environmental compliance, the USACE's determination is informed by the Federal Highway Administration's (FHWA) environmental analysis under requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969, as amended. The FHWA has conducted a thorough environmental analysis and memorialized its findings in a Type I or II Categorical Exclusion Action Classification Form. This form and supporting documentation are available at <https://www.ncdot.gov/projects/lindsay-warren-bridge-replacement/Pages/project-documents.aspx>. The Wilmington District concurs with and adopts the findings of FHWA's environmental analysis. Similarly, comprehensive environmental analysis for the proposed work is being conducted by the Wilmington District Regulatory Division, associated with permit issuance under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act and Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act. This memo will inform the Wilmington District Regulatory Division office's permit issuance determination.

7. Conclusion: Based upon the foregoing, it is my determination that: (1) the proposed action will not be injurious to the public interest, and (2) the proposed action will not impair the usefulness of the federal project. Therefore, the applicant is hereby granted permission pursuant to Section 408 to replace the bridge along U.S. Highway 301 that crosses the Neuse River Federal Navigation Project, including the removal of the existing bridge and pilings, the construction of a temporary work causeway and/or trestle, and the relocation of a utility line.

8. Point of Contact: If you have questions regarding this evaluation, please contact me at (910) 251-4836 or at [ronnie.d.smith@usace.army.mil](mailto:ronnie.d.smith@usace.army.mil).

  
BRAD A. MORGAN, P.E.  
COL, EN  
Commanding

Encls

1. Federal Project Map
2. Vicinity Map
3. Project Drawings Plan View
4. Project Drawings Bridge Profile View
5. Project Drawings Bridge and Temporary  
Work Causeway Profile View
6. HDD Project Drawings Pan View
7. HDD Project Drawings Profile View
8. Appendix A – Terms and Conditions

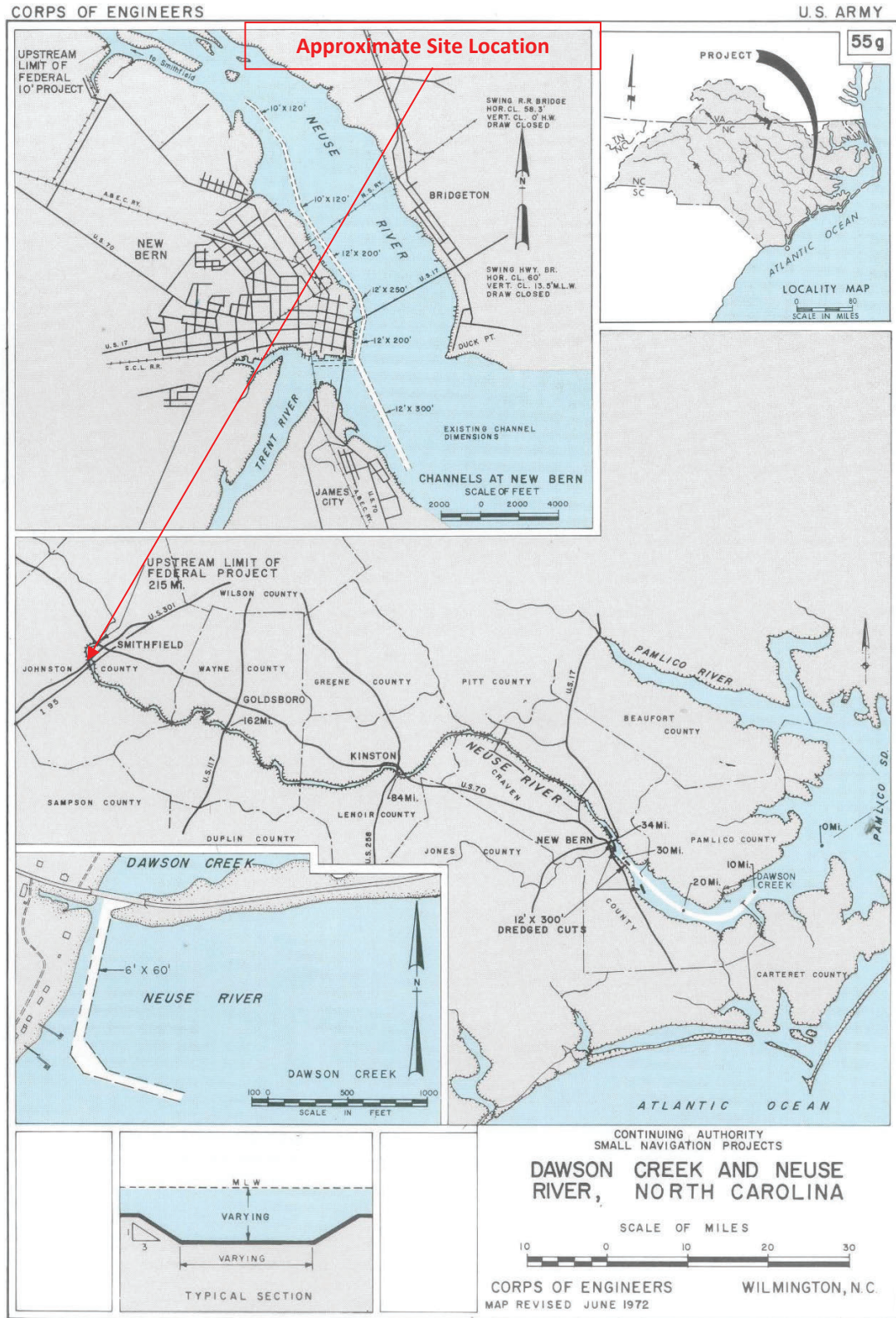


Figure 1. Federal Project Map

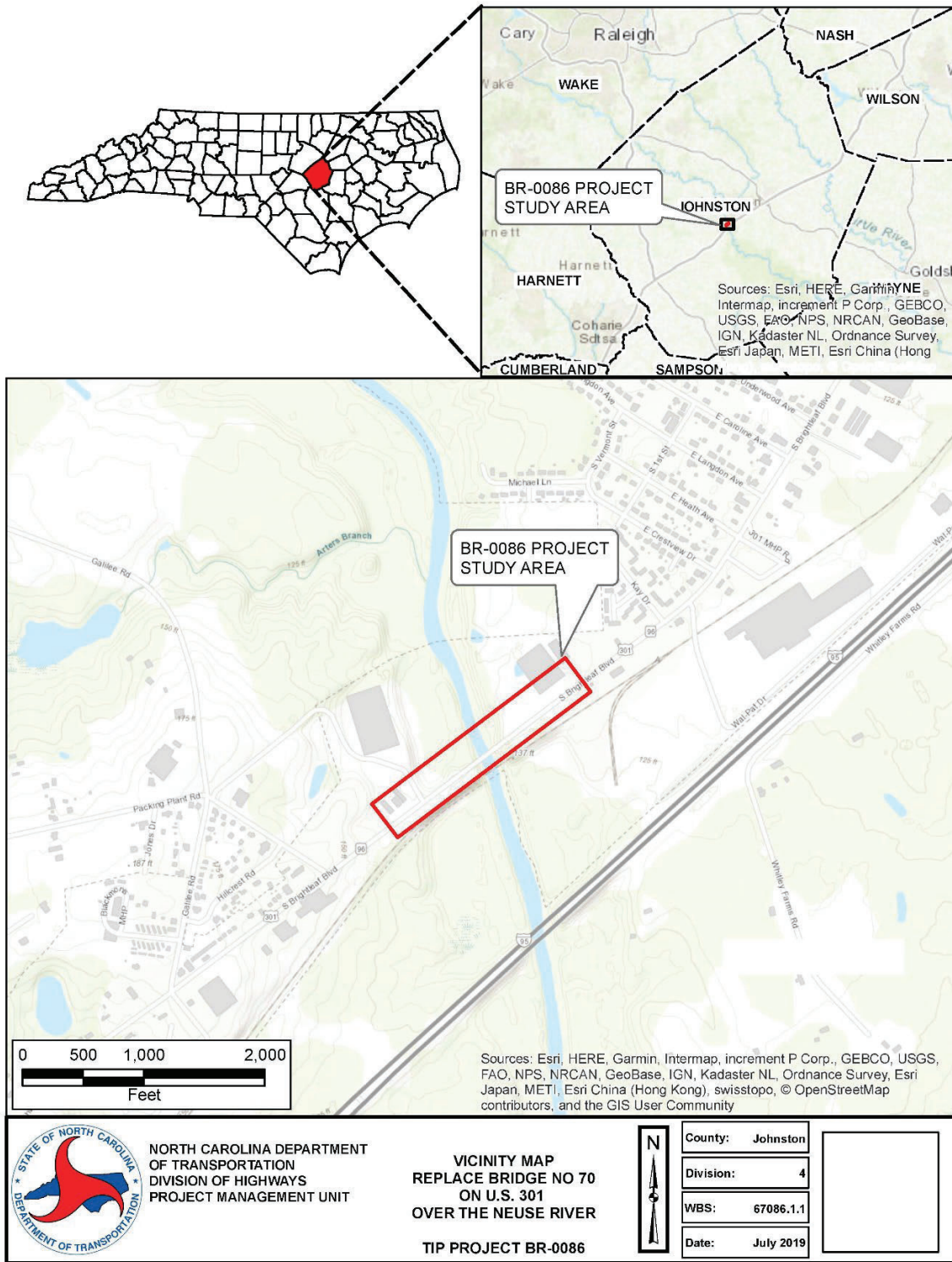


Figure 2: Vicinity Map

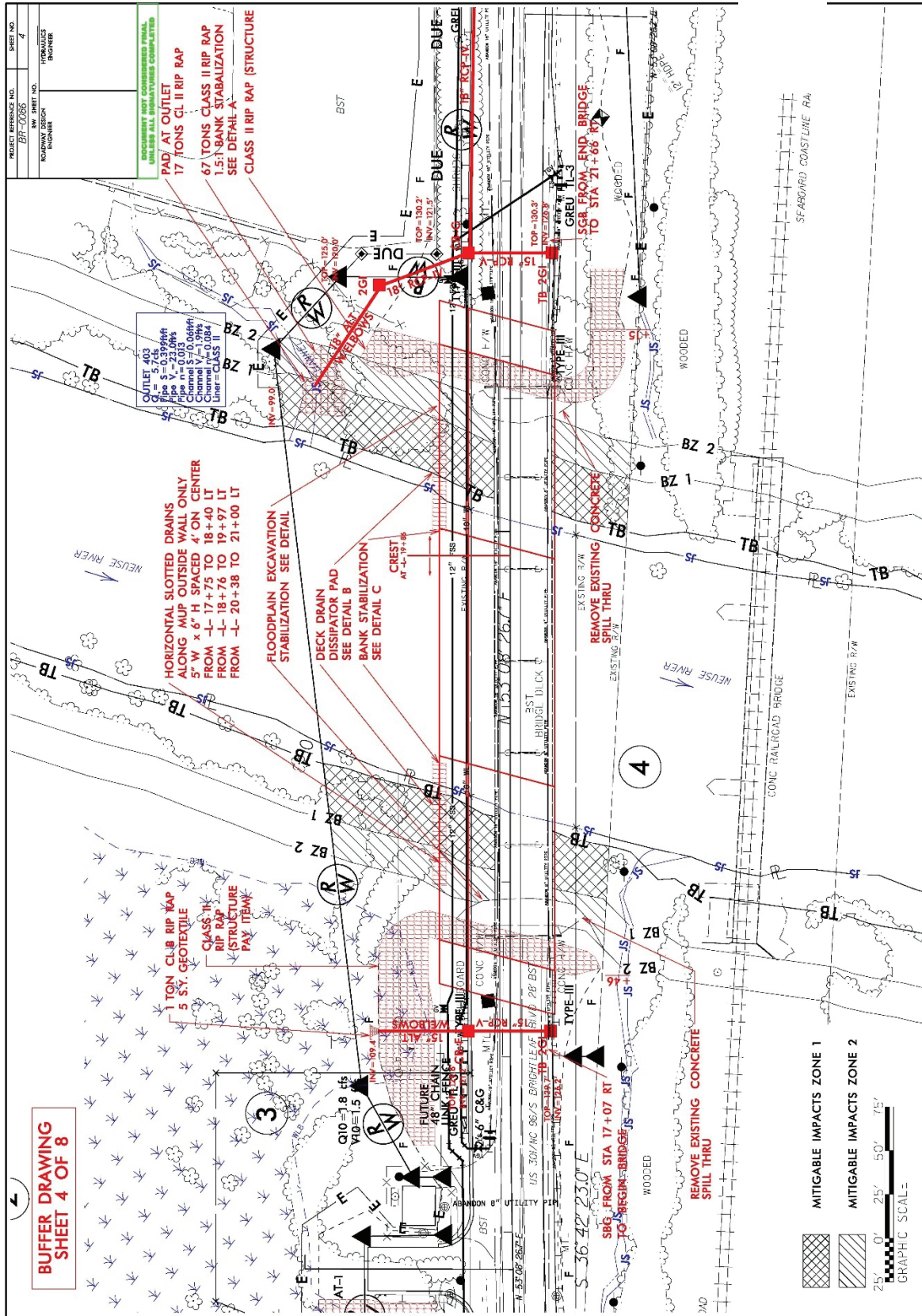


Figure 3: Project Drawings Plan View

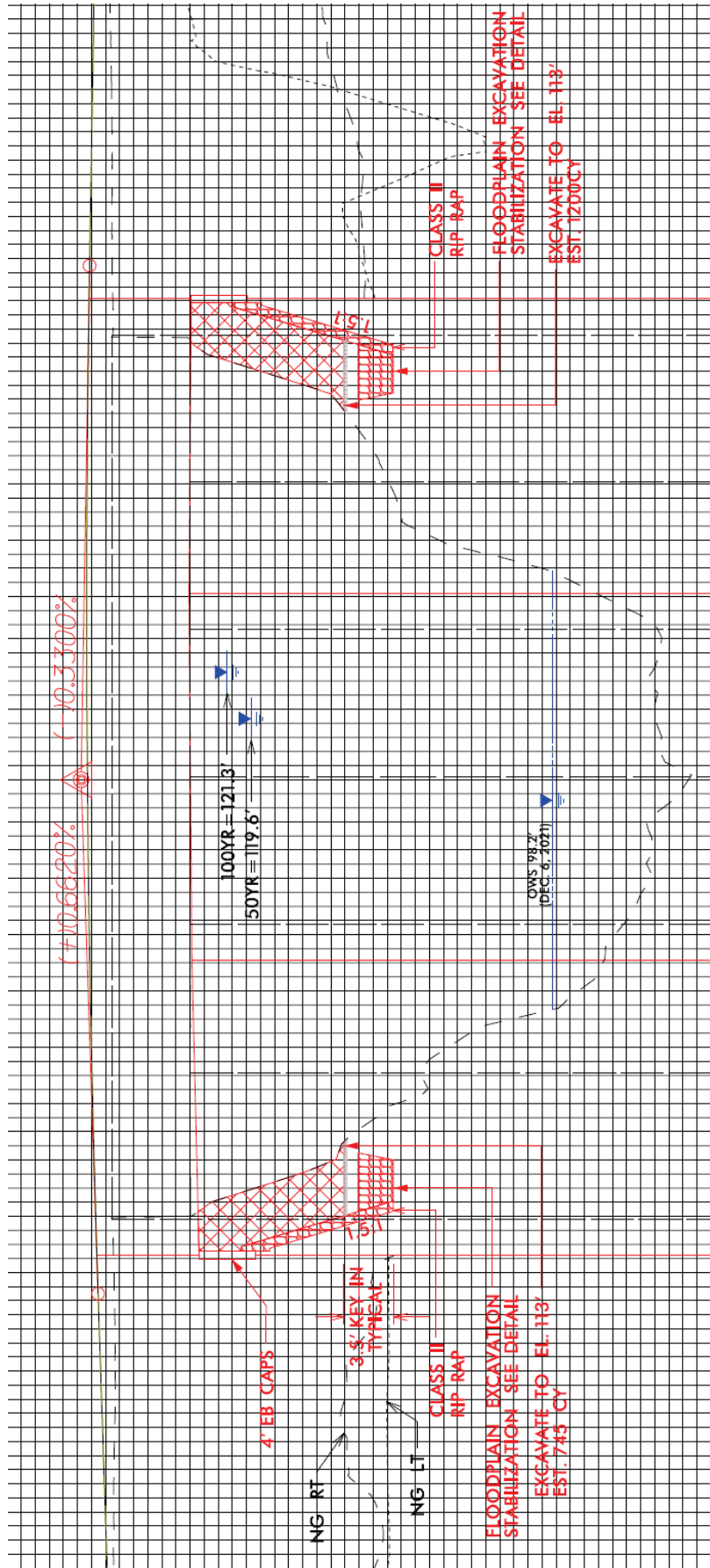


Figure 4: Project Drawings Bridge Profile View

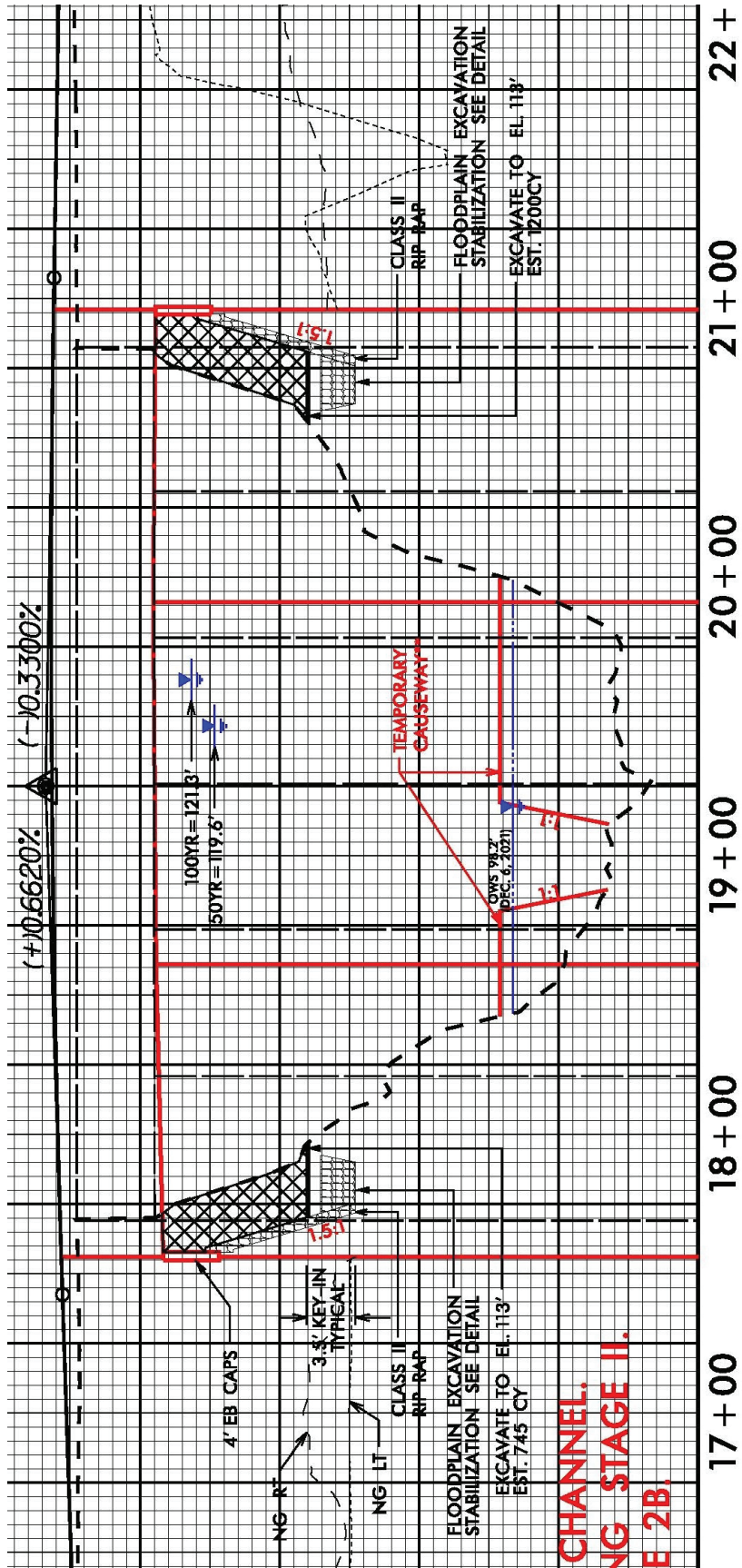


Figure 5: Project Drawings Bridge and Temporary Work Causeway Profile View

Figure 6: HDD Project Drawings Plan View

NEUSE RIVER DIRECTIONAL BORE DETAIL "E"  
 (1) 6" Steel Casing EW (1) 1.25" & (1) 2" HDPE EW (2) FOC's

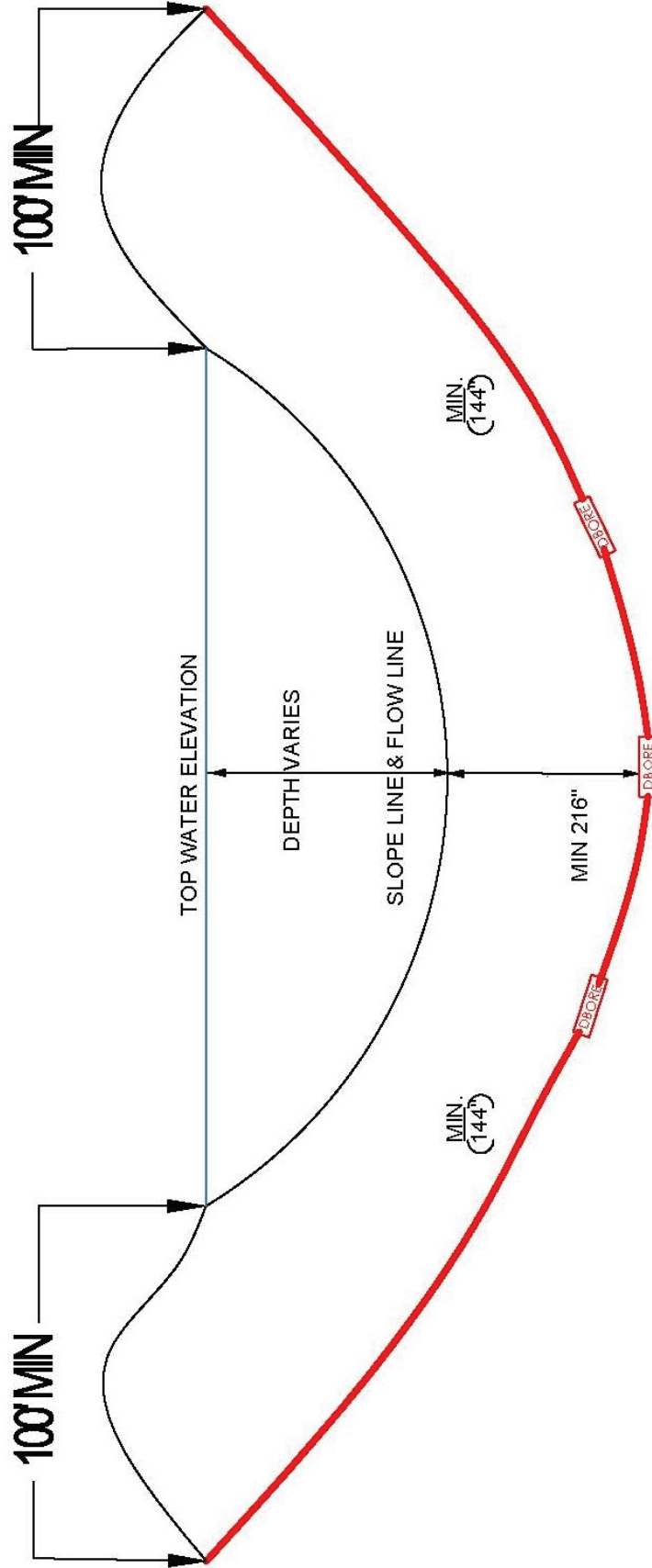


FIGURE 7: HDD Project Drawings Profile View

## Appendix A: Terms and Conditions (Appendix K in EC 1165-2-220)

EC 1165-2-220

10 Sep 18

### Standard Terms and Conditions

This appendix includes the standard conditions that must be included in all Section 408 approval notifications, except where marked as optional. Use of optional conditions should be based on scope and scale of the approved activity:

#### LIMITS OF THE AUTHORIZATION

1. This permission only authorizes you, the requester, to undertake the activity described herein under the authority provided in Section 14 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899, as amended (33 USC 408). This permission does not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local authorizations required by law. This permission does not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges, and you must have appropriate real estate instruments in place prior to construction and/or installation.
2. The time limit for completing the work authorized ends on **31 December 2029**. If you find that you need more time to complete the authorized activity, submit your request for a time extension to this office for consideration at least one month before the above date is reached.
3. Without prior written approval of the USACE, you must neither transfer nor assign this permission nor sublet the premises or any part thereof, nor grant any interest, privilege or license whatsoever in connection with this permission. Failure to comply with this condition will constitute noncompliance for which the permission may be revoked immediately by USACE.
4. The requester understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration of the work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or an authorized representative, said work will cause unreasonable conditions and/or obstruction of USACE project authorized design, the requester will be required upon due notice from the USACE, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim can be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

#### INDEMNIFICATION AND HOLD HARMLESS

5. The United States will in no case be liable for:
  - a. any damage or injury to the structures or work authorized by this permission that may be caused or result from future operations undertaken by the United States, and no claim or right to compensation will accrue from any damage;

or

- b. damage claims associated with any future modification, suspension, or revocation of this permission.
6. The United States will not be responsible for damages or injuries which may arise from or be incident to the construction, maintenance, and use of the project requested by you, nor for damages to the property or injuries to your officers, agents, servants, or employees, or others who may be on your premises or project work areas or the federal project(s) rights-of-way. By accepting this permission, you hereby agree to fully defend, **indemnify**, and **hold harmless** the United States and USACE from any and all such claims, subject to any limitations in law.
7. Any damage to the water resources development project or other portions of any federal project(s) resulting from your activities must be repaired at your expense.

#### REEVALUATION OF PERMISSION

8. The determination that the activity authorized by this permission would not impair the usefulness of the federal project and would not be injurious to the public interest was made in reliance on the information you provided.
9. This office, at its sole discretion, may reevaluate its decision to issue this permission at any time circumstances warrant, which may result in a determination that it is appropriate or necessary to modify or revoke this permission. Circumstances that could require a reevaluation include, but are not limited to, the following:
- a. you fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this permission;
  - b. the information provided in support of your application for permission proves to have been inaccurate or incomplete; or
  - c. significant new information surfaces which this office did not consider in reaching the original decision that the activity would not impair the usefulness of the water resources development project and would not be injurious to the public interest.

#### CONDUCT OF WORK UNDER THIS PERMISSION

10. You are responsible for implementing any requirements for mitigation, reasonable and prudent alternatives, or other conditions or requirements imposed as a result of environmental compliance.
11. Work/usage allowed under this permission must proceed in a manner that avoids interference with the inspection, operation, and maintenance of the federal project.
12. In the event of any deficiency in the design or construction of the requested activity, you are solely responsible for taking remedial action to correct the deficiency.
13. The right is reserved to the USACE to enter upon the premises at any time and for any purpose necessary or convenient in connection with government purposes, to make inspections, to operate and/or to make any other use of the lands as may be necessary in connection with government purposes, and you will have no claim for

damages on account thereof against the United States or any officer, agent or employee thereof.

14. You must provide copies of pertinent design, construction, and/or usage submittals/documents. USACE may request that survey and photographic documentation of the alteration work and the impacted project area be provided before, during, and after construction and/or installation.
15. You may be required to perform an inspection of the federal project with the USACE, prior to your use of the structure, to document existing conditions.
16. USACE shall not be responsible for the technical sufficiency of the alteration design nor for the construction and/or installation work.

#### **SPECIAL CONDITIONS**

17. Bridge Removal – All pilings located within the Neuse River Federal Navigation Channel shall be removed entirely or cut off at -5 feet MLLW level or at the mud line in the riverbed, whichever is deeper, to allow for future dredging and over depth.



STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

ROY COOPER  
GOVERNOR

J.R. "JOEY" HOPKINS  
SECRETARY

DATE: November 5, 2024

TO: NCDOT - All Employees & Contractors

FROM: Garry Wright  
NCDOT Division 4

SUBJECT: NMFS Section 7 Conservation Measures for BR-0086

- In water work moratorium from February 15<sup>th</sup> – September 30<sup>th</sup>.
- All in-water work activities will take place during daylight hours only.
- Temporary rock causeway will be no more than 80' wide at the base and cannot take up more than 50% of the river's width at any given time. Causeway installation will not begin until October 1<sup>st</sup>.
- The temporary work structure will impact no more than 500 ft<sup>2</sup> (0.011 acres) of substrate. The temporary work structures will be immediately adjacent to or in the foot print of the existing or new bridge.
- Causeway will be constructed of Class II granite rip-rap (9"-23") as a base, capped with Class B granite rip-rap (5"-12"). All rip-rap must be free of clean of dirt, debris and sediment prior to installation.
- If used, the temporary work bridge using 25' long spans, 30' wide with 12 H-piles per bent. The total length of the work bridge is estimated to be a max of 7 spans with two finger piers for bent removal. The total estimated number of H-piles is 108.
- Siltation control fence or other stationary measures will be placed parallel to the shoreline and may not be placed waterward of the MHWL or OHWM; measures will not impede or obstruct species movement.
- Turbidity curtains will only be deployed when necessary and will be anchored using non looping materials as required by the Atlantic Sturgeon PDCs to reduce the risk of entanglement.
- Turbidity curtains will be shore-parallel (anchored on the shore at both ends) and may not exceed 550 feet in length; curtains must be securely anchored and will not impede or obstruct species movement.

*Mailing Address:*  
NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
HIGHWAY DIVISION 4  
PO BOX 3165  
WILSON, NC 27895

*Telephone:* 252-234-6174  
*Customer Service:* 1-877-368-4968

*Location:*  
509 WARD BLVD  
WILSON, NC 27895

*Website:* [ncdot.gov](http://ncdot.gov)

- Turbidity curtains in combination with temporary causeways and cofferdams will not block more than 50% of the width of the river to ensure species movement is not obstructed.
- Operation of any mechanical construction equipment will cease immediately if a listed species is seen within a 50-ft radius of the equipment. Project activities will not resume until the protected species has departed the project area of their own volition.
- Motorized vessels operated by the bridge contractor in and around the work zone will generally operate at “idle speed/no wake” at all times while operating water depths where the draft of the vessel provides less than a 4-ft clearance from the bottom, and after a protected species has been observed in and has departed the area.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
Wilmington District, Corps of Engineers  
69 Darlington Avenue  
Wilmington, North Carolina 28403-1343

Regional General Permit No. SAW-2019-02350 (RGP 50)  
Name of Permittee: North Carolina Department of Transportation  
Effective Date: May 26, 2020  
Expiration Date: May 25, 2025

**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
REGIONAL GENERAL PERMIT**

A regional general permit (RGP) to perform work in or affecting navigable waters of the United States and waters of the United States, upon recommendation of the Chief of Engineers, pursuant to Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of March 3, 1899 (33 U.S.C. 403), and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1344), is hereby issued by authority of the Secretary of the Army by the

District Commander  
U.S. Army Engineer District, Wilmington  
Corps of Engineers  
69 Darlington Avenue  
Wilmington, North Carolina 28403-1343

**TO AUTHORIZE THE DISCHARGE OF DREDGED OR FILL MATERIAL IN WATERS OF THE UNITED STATES (U.S.), INCLUDING WETLANDS, ASSOCIATED WITH MAINTENANCE, REPAIR, AND CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS CONDUCTED BY THE VARIOUS DIVISIONS OF THE NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NCDOT), INCLUDING THE NCDOT DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS, RAIL, BICYCLE/PEDESTRIAN, ETC.**

Activities authorized by this RGP:

- a. (1) Road widening, and/or (2) construction, maintenance, and/or repair of bridges. For bridge projects, work can include the approaches.
- b. (1) Improvement of interchanges or intersections, or (2) construction of interchanges or intersections over, or on, existing roads.

**Full descriptions/terms of “a” and “b”:**

**a. (1) Road widening, and/or (2) construction, maintenance, and/or repair of bridges. For bridge projects, work can include the approaches.**

Permanent impacts that result in a loss of waters of the U.S., excluding stream relocation(s), must be less than or equal to 500 linear feet (lf) of stream and/or one (1) acre of wetland/open water for each single and complete linear project.

Single and complete linear project. As noted in 33 CFR 330.2(i), for linear projects, the “single and complete project” (i.e., single and complete crossing) will apply to each crossing of a separate water of the U.S. (i.e., single waterbody) at that location; except that for linear projects crossing a single waterbody several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly-shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies and crossing of such features cannot be considered separately.

Also authorized under “a”: (1) stream relocation(s) and (2) temporary impacts, such as those from temporary structures, fills, dewatering, and other work necessary to conduct the activities listed under “a”. Stream relocation(s) and temporary impacts will be evaluated independently and are not limited to the permanent loss limits of 500 lf of stream and/or 1 acre of wetland/open water (i.e., stream relocations and/or temporary impacts do not factor into these limits) for each single and complete linear project; however, if the Corps determines that the proposed stream relocation(s) and/or temporary impacts are of such magnitude that they cannot be authorized under this section (“a”) of RGP 50, even if the permanent losses from road widening, and/or construction, maintenance, and repair of bridges do not exceed the impact limits for this section (“a”) of RGP 50, an Individual Permit will be required.

If the Corps determines, on a case-by-case basis, that the concerns for the aquatic environment so indicate, he/she may exercise discretionary authority to override this RGP and require an Individual Permit.

**b. (1) Improvement of interchanges or intersections, or (2) construction of interchanges or intersections, over or, on existing roads.**

For activities authorized under “b”, the limits for permanent impacts that result in a loss of waters of the U.S. depend on the location of the impacts, as described below:

- In the coastal plain of North Carolina (both inner coastal plain and outer coastal plain) - permanent impacts that result in a loss of waters of the U.S., excluding stream relocation(s), must be less than or equal to 1,000 lf of stream and/or 3 acres of wetland/open water for the entire interchange or intersection project.

- All other areas of North Carolina - permanent impacts that result in a loss of waters of the U.S., excluding stream relocation(s), must be less than or equal to 1,000 lf of stream and/or 2 acres of wetland/open water for the entire interchange or intersection project.

Coastal plain – See [http://saw-reg.usace.army.mil/JD/LRRs\\_PandT.pdf](http://saw-reg.usace.army.mil/JD/LRRs_PandT.pdf) for Land Resource Areas LRRP (inner coastal plain) and LRRT (outer coastal plain).

When proposed impacts to waters of the U.S. are located both inside AND outside of the coastal plain, the Corps will determine, based on the location(s) of proposed impacts to waters of the U.S., if a project is a “coastal plain project”.

Single and complete project. For permitting purposes, each interchange or intersection is considered to be one single and complete project. For example, an interchange project cannot result in a permanent loss (excluding stream relocation), of (1) greater than 1,000 lf of stream and/or 3 acres of wetland/open water in the coastal plain OR (2) greater than 1,000 lf of stream and/or 2 acres of wetland/open water in all other areas of North Carolina.

Approach fills may be considered to be part of an interchange or intersection project if the Corps determines that inclusion of these areas meet the terms of this section (“b”) of RGP 50. Early coordination with the Corps is encouraged.

Intersections, regardless of the mode of transportation (e.g., railroad, other roadways, etc.), may be at grade or grade separated if the Corps determines that the project would meet the terms of this section (“b”) of RGP 50. Early coordination with the Corps is encouraged.

Also authorized under “b”: (1) stream relocation(s) and (2) temporary impacts, such as those from temporary structures, fills, dewatering, and other work necessary to conduct the activities listed under “b”. Stream relocation(s) and temporary impacts will be evaluated independently and are not limited to the permanent loss limits of (1) 1,000 lf of stream and/or 3 acres of wetland/open water in the coastal plain OR (2) 1,000 lf of stream and/or 2 acres of wetland/open water in all other areas of North Carolina (i.e., stream relocations and/or temporary impacts do not factor into these limits) for each interchange or intersection project; however, if the Corps determines that the proposed stream relocation(s) and/or temporary impacts are of such magnitude that they cannot be authorized under this section (“b”) of RGP 50, even if the permanent losses from improvement of interchanges or intersections, or construction of interchanges or intersections over, or on, existing roads do not exceed the impact limits for this section (“b”) of RGP 50, an Individual Permit will be required.

If the Corps determines, on a case-by-case basis, that the concerns for the aquatic environment so indicate, he/she may exercise discretionary authority to override this RGP and require an Individual Permit.

1. Special Conditions.

a. The prospective permittee must submit a pre-construction notification (PCN) and applicable supporting information to the District Engineer and receive written verification from the Corps that the proposed work complies with this RGP prior to commencing any activity authorized by this RGP.

b. If the project will not impact a designated “Area of Environmental Concern” (AEC) in the twenty\* (20) counties of North Carolina covered by the North Carolina Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) (“CAMA counties”), a consistency submission is not required. If the project will impact a designated AEC and meets the definition of “development”, the prospective permittee must obtain the required CAMA permit. Development activities shall not commence until a copy of the approved CAMA permit is furnished to the appropriate Corps Regulatory Field Office (Wilmington Field Office – 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, NC 28403 or Washington Field Office – 2407 West 5th Street, Washington, NC 27889).

**\*The 20 CAMA counties in North Carolina include Beaufort, Bertie, Brunswick, Camden, Carteret, Chowan, Craven, Currituck, Dare, Gates, Hertford, Hyde, New Hanover, Onslow, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Pender, Perquimans, Tyrrell, and Washington.**

c. No work shall be authorized by this RGP within the 20\* CAMA counties without prior consultation with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration’s (NOAA) Habitat Conservation Division. For each activity reviewed by the Corps where it is determined that the activity may affect Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) for federally managed species, an EFH Assessment shall be prepared by the prospective permittee and forwarded to the Corps and NOAA Fisheries for review and comment prior to authorization of work.

d. Culverts and pipes. The following conditions [(1)-(8)] apply to the construction of culverts/pipes, and work on existing culverts/pipes.

Additionally, if the proposed work would affect an existing culvert/pipe (e.g., culvert/pipe extensions), the prospective permittee must include actions (in the PCN) to correct any existing deficiencies that are located:

- At the inlet and/or outlet of the existing culvert/pipe, IF these deficiencies are/were caused by the existing culvert/pipe, or
- Near the inlet or outlet of the existing culvert/pipe, IF these deficiencies are/were caused by the existing culvert/pipe.

These deficiencies may include, but are not limited to, stream over-widening, bank erosion, streambed scour, perched culvert/pipes, and inadequate water depth in culvert(s). Also note if the proposed work would address the existing deficiency or eliminate it – e.g., bank erosion on left bank, but the culvert extension will be placed in this eroded area. If the prospective permittee is unable to correct the deficiencies caused by the existing culvert/pipe, they must document the reasons in the PCN for Corps consideration.

(1) No activity may result in substantial, permanent disruption of the movement of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area. Measures will be included that will promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms.

(2) The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a culvert/pipe shall not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. It is acceptable to use rock vanes at culvert/pipe outlets to ensure, enhance, or maintain aquatic passage. Pre-formed scour holes are acceptable when designed for velocity reduction. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed opening shall be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. Spring flow will be determined from gauge data, if available. In the absence of such data, bankfull flow will be used as a comparable level.

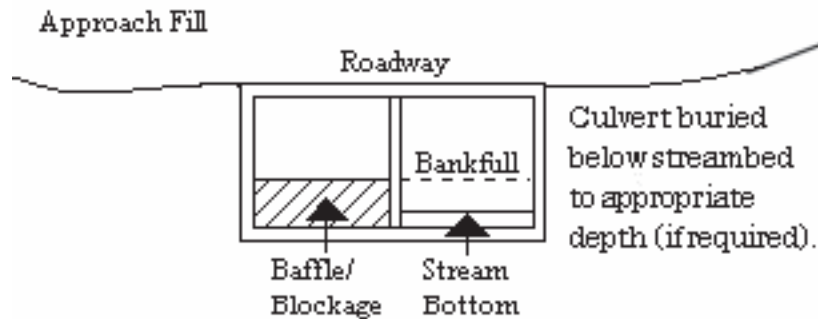
(3) Burial/depth specifications: If the project is located within any of the 20\* CAMA counties, culvert/pipe inverts will be buried at least one foot below normal bed elevation when they are placed within the Public Trust AEC and/or the Estuarine Waters AEC as designated by CAMA. If the project is located outside of the 20\* CAMA counties, culvert/pipe inverts will be buried at least one foot below the bed of the stream for culverts/pipes that are greater than 48 inches in diameter. Culverts/pipes that are 48 inches in diameter or less shall be buried or placed on the stream bed as practicable and appropriate to maintain aquatic passage, to include passage during drought or low flow conditions. Every effort shall be made to maintain the existing channel slope. A waiver from the burial/depth specifications in this condition may be requested in writing. The prospective permittee is encouraged to request agency input about waiver requests as early as possible, and prior to submitting the PCN for a specific project; this will allow the agencies time to conduct a site visit, if necessary, and will prevent time delays and potential project revisions for the prospective permittee. The waiver will only be issued by the Corps if it can be demonstrated that the impacts of complying with burial requirements would result in more adverse impacts to the aquatic environment.

(4) Appropriate actions to prevent destabilization of the channel and head cutting upstream shall be incorporated in the design and placement of culverts/pipes.

(5) Culverts/pipes placed within riparian and/or riverine wetlands must be installed in a manner that does not restrict the flow and circulation patterns of waters of the U.S. Culverts/pipes placed across wetland fills purely for the purposes of equalizing surface

water do not have to be buried, but must be of adequate size and/or number to ensure unrestricted transmission of water.

(6) Bankfull flows (or less) shall be accommodated through maintenance of the existing bankfull channel cross sectional area in no more than one culvert/pipe or culvert/pipe barrel. Additional culverts/pipes or barrels at such crossings shall be allowed only to receive flows exceeding the bankfull flow. A waiver from this condition may be requested in writing; this request must be specific as to the reason(s) for the request. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that it is not practicable to comply with this condition.



(7) Where adjacent floodplain is available, flows exceeding bankfull will be accommodated by installing culverts/pipes at the floodplain elevation. When multiple culverts/pipes are used, baseflow must be maintained at the appropriate width and depth by the construction of floodplain benches, sills, and/or construction methods to ensure that the overflow culvert(s)/pipe(s) is elevated above the baseflow culvert(s)/pipe(s).

(8) The width of the baseflow culvert/pipe shall be comparable to the width of the bankfull width of the stream channel. If the width of the baseflow culvert/pipe is wider than the stream channel, the culvert/pipe shall include baffles, benches and/or sills to maintain the width of the stream channel. A waiver from this condition may be requested in writing; this request must be specific as to the reason(s) for the request. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that it is not practicable or necessary to include baffles, benches or sills.

See the remaining special conditions for additional information about culverts/pipes in specific areas.

e. Discharges into waters of the U.S. designated by either the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (NCDMF) or the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) as anadromous fish spawning areas are prohibited during the period between February 15th and June 30th, without prior written approval from the Corps and the appropriate wildlife agencies (NCDMF, NCWRC, and/or the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)). Discharges into waters of the U.S. designated by NCWRC as primary nursery areas in inland waters are prohibited during the period between February 15th and September 30th, without prior written approval from the Corps and the appropriate wildlife agencies. Discharges into waters of the U.S. designated by NCDMF as primary nursery areas shall be coordinated with NCDMF prior to being authorized by

this RGP. Coordination with NCDMF may result in a required construction moratorium during periods of significant biological productivity or critical life stages.

The prospective permittee should contact:

**NC Division of Marine Fisheries**  
**3441 Arendell Street**  
**Morehead City, NC 28557**  
**Telephone 252-726-7021**  
**or 800-682-2632**

**North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission**  
**Habitat Conservation Division**  
**1721 Mail Service Center**  
**Raleigh, NC 27699-1721**  
**Telephone (919) 707-0220**

f. This permit does not authorize the use of culverts in areas designated as anadromous fish spawning areas by the NCDMF or the NCWRC.

g. No in-water work shall be conducted in Waters of the U.S. designated as Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat during the periods between February 1st and June 30th. No in-water work shall be conducted in Waters of the U.S. in the Roanoke River designated as Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat during the periods between February 1st and June 30th, and between August 1st to October 31st, without prior written approval from NMFS.

h. Before discharging dredged or fill material into waters of the U.S. in designated trout watersheds in North Carolina, the PCN will be sent to the NCWRC and the Corps concurrently. See <https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/Trout.aspx> for the designated trout watersheds. The PCN shall summarize alternatives to conducting work in waters of the U.S. in trout watersheds that were considered during the planning process and detail why alternatives were or were not selected. For proposals where (1) a bridge in a trout stream will be replaced with a culvert, or (2) a culvert will be placed in a trout stream, the PCN must also include a compensatory mitigation plan for all loss of stream bed, and details of any on-site evaluations that were conducted to determine that installation of a culvert will not adversely affect passage of fish or other aquatic biota at the project site. The evaluation information must include factors such as the proposed slope of the culvert and determinations of how the slope will be expected to allow or impede passage, the necessity of baffles and/or sills to ensure passage, design considerations to ensure that expected baseflow will be maintained for passage and that post-construction velocities will not prevent passage, site conditions that will or will not allow proper burial of the culvert, existing structures (e.g., perched culverts, waterfalls, etc.) and/or stream patterns up and downstream of the culvert site that could affect passage and bank stability, and any other considerations regarding passage. The level of detail for this information shall be based on site conditions (i.e., culverts on a slope over 3% will most likely require more information than culverts on a slope that is less than 1%, etc.). Also, in order to evaluate potential impacts, the prospective permittee will describe bedforms that will be impacted by the proposed culvert – e.g., pools, glides, riffles, etc. The NCWRC will respond to both the prospective permittee and the Corps.

i. For all activities authorized by this RGP that involve the use of riprap material for bank stabilization, the following measures shall be applied:

(1) Where bank stabilization is conducted as part of an activity, natural design, bioengineering, and/or geoengineering methods that incorporate natural durable materials, native seed mixes, and native plants and shrubs are to be utilized, as appropriate to site conditions, to the maximum extent practicable.

(2) Filter cloth must be placed underneath the riprap as an additional requirement of its use in North Carolina waters; however, the prospective permittee may request a waiver from this requirement. The waiver request must be in writing. The Corps will only issue a waiver if the prospective permittee demonstrates that the impacts of complying with this requirement would result in greater adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. Note that filter fabric is not required if the riprap will be pushed or “keyed” into the bank of the waterbody.

(3) The placement of riprap shall be limited to the areas depicted on submitted work plan drawings.

(4) Riprap shall not be placed in a manner that prevents or impedes fish passage.

(5) Riprap shall be clean and free from loose dirt or any pollutant except in trace quantities that will not have an adverse environmental effect.

(6) Riprap shall be of a size sufficient to prevent its movement from the authorized alignment by natural forces under normal conditions.

(7) Riprap material shall consist of clean rock or masonry material such as, but not limited to, granite, marl, or broken concrete.

j. Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the U.S., including wetlands, must be minimized or avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

k. Generally, off-site detours are preferred to avoid and minimize impacts to the human and natural environment; however, if an off-site detour is considered impracticable, then an on-site detour may be considered as a necessary component of the actions authorized by this RGP. Impacts from the detour may be considered temporary and may not require compensatory mitigation if the impacted area is restored to pre-construction elevations and contours after construction is complete. The permittee shall also restore natural hydrology and stream corridors (if applicable), and reestablish native vegetation/riparian corridors. If the construction of a detour (on-site or off-site) includes standard undercutting methods, removal of all material and backfilling with suitable material is required. See special condition “s” for additional information.

l. All activities authorized by this RGP shall, to the maximum extent practicable, be

conducted "in the dry", with barriers installed between work areas and aquatic habitat to protect that habitat from sediment, concrete, and other pollutants. Where concrete is utilized, measures will be taken to prevent live or fresh concrete, including bags of uncured concrete, from coming into contact with waters of the U.S. until the concrete has set and cured. All water in the work area that has been in contact with concrete shall only be returned to waters of the U.S. when it no longer poses a threat to aquatic organisms (concrete is set and cured).

m. In cases where new alignment approaches are to be constructed and the existing approach fill in waters of the U.S. is to be abandoned and no longer maintained as a roadway, the abandoned fill shall be removed and the area will be restored to pre-construction elevations and contours. The permittee shall also restore natural hydrology and stream corridors (if applicable), and reestablish native vegetation/riparian corridors, to the extent practicable. This activity may qualify as compensatory mitigation credit for the project and will be assessed on a case-by-case basis in accordance with Special Conditions "q" and "r" in this document. Any proposed on-site wetland restoration area must be void of utility conflicts and/or utility maintenance areas. A restoration plan detailing this activity will be required with the submittal of the PCN.

n. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization and storm water management activities, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

o. The project must be implemented and/or conducted so that all reasonable and practicable measures to ensure that equipment, structures, fill pads, and work associated with the project do not adversely affect upstream and/or downstream reaches. Adverse effects include, but are not limited to, channel instability, scour, flooding, and/or shoreline/streambank erosion. During construction, the permittee shall routinely monitor for these effects, cease all work if/when detected, take initial corrective measures to correct actively eroding areas, and notify the Corps immediately. Permanent corrective measures may require additional authorization from the Corps.

p. All PCNs will describe sedimentation and erosion control structures and measures proposed for placement in waters of the U.S. To the maximum extent practicable, structures and measures will be depicted on maps, surveys or drawings showing location and impacts to jurisdictional wetlands and streams. In addition, appropriate soil and erosion control measures must be established and maintained during construction. All fills, temporary and permanent, must be adequately stabilized at the earliest practicable date to prevent erosion of fill material into adjacent waters or wetlands.

q. Compensatory mitigation will be required for permanent impacts resulting in a loss of waters of the U.S. due to culvert/pipe installation and other similar activities. Mitigation may be required for stream relocation projects (see Special Condition “r” below). When compensatory mitigation is required, the prospective permittee will attach a proposed mitigation plan to the PCN. Compensatory mitigation proposals will be written in accordance with currently approved Wilmington District guidance and Corps mitigation regulations, unless the purchase of mitigation credits from an approved mitigation bank or the North Carolina Division of Mitigation Services (NCDMS) is proposed to address all compensatory mitigation requirements. The Corps Project Manager will make the final determination concerning the appropriate amount and type of mitigation.

r. Stream Relocations (non-tidal only) - for the purposes of permitting, stream relocations are considered a loss of waters of the U.S. Depending on the condition and location of (1) the existing stream, and (2) the relocated channel, stream relocation(s) may provide a functional uplift. The Corps will determine if an uplift is possible based on the information submitted with the PCN. If the anticipated uplift(s) occurs, it may offset, either partially or fully, the loss associated with a stream relocation(s) - (i.e., due to the uplift, either no compensatory mitigation would be required for the stream relocation itself, or compensatory mitigation would be required at a reduced ratio).

Because the amount of potential uplift is dependent upon the condition (or quality) of the channel to be relocated, there is no pre-determined amount of uplift needed to satisfy the requirements for a successful relocation project. After performing the evaluation(s) noted in this document, the prospective permittee will propose a certain amount of uplift potential and the Corps project manager will make the final determination. Baseline conditions and subsequent monitoring must show that the relocated channel is providing/will provide aquatic function at, or above, the level provided by the baseline (pre-project) condition. If the required uplift is not achieved, the work will not be in compliance with this special condition of RGP 50 and remediation will be required through repair (and continued monitoring), or by the permittee providing compensatory mitigation (e.g., mitigation credit through an approved bank, mitigation credit through NCDMS, etc.).

Compensatory mitigation, in addition to the stream relocation activity, may be required if the Corps determines that (a) no uplift in stream function is achievable, (b) the proposed uplift in stream function is not sufficient, by itself, (c) the risks associated with achieving potential uplifts in stream function are excessive, and/or (d) the time period for achieving the potential uplifts/functional success is too great.

On-site compensatory mitigation is not the same as stream relocation. While stream relocation simply moves a stream to a nearby, geographically similar area, it does not generate mitigation credits. If NCDOT proposes to generate compensatory mitigation on a project site, NCDOT must submit a mitigation plan that complies with 33 CFR 332.4.

**The prospective permittee is required to submit the following information for any proposed project that involves stream relocation, regardless of the size/length of the stream relocation** (note that 1-5 below only apply to stream relocations and not to compensatory mitigation):

- (1) A statement detailing why relocating the stream is unavoidable. In order to ensure that this action is separate from a compensatory mitigation project, the need for the fill must be related to road/interchange/intersection construction or improvement, and the project must meet the requirements set forth in the full descriptions/terms of “a” and “b” on pages 2 and 3 of this permit.
- (2) An evaluation of effects on the relocated stream and buffer from utilities, or potential for impact from utility placement in the future.
- (3) An evaluation of the baseline condition of the stream to be relocated. In order to demonstrate a potential uplift, the prospective permittee must provide the baseline (pre-impact) condition of the stream that is proposed for relocation. The prospective permittee will document the baseline condition of the stream by using the Corps’ (Wilmington District’s) current functional assessment method - e.g., the North Carolina Stream Assessment Method (NCSAM). The functional assessment must be used to identify specific areas where an uplift would reasonably be expected to occur, and also show important baseline functions that will remain after the relocation.
- (4) An evaluation of the potential uplifts to stream function for the relocated channel. The amount of detail required in the plan will be commensurate with the functional capacity of the original stream and proposed uplift(s). Low functional capacity will warrant less monitoring and less detail in the plan in order to ensure that the relocated channel provides the same, or better/increased, suite of aquatic functions as the existing channel.
- (5) A proposed monitoring plan for the relocated channel (and buffer, if applicable), will be prepared in accordance with current District guidance. The level of detail needed in the plan will be directly related to the quality of baseline functions and the anticipated uplift, therefore it is recommended that a pre-application discussion occur with the Corps Project Manager as early as possible. For example, if the risk for achieving the anticipated functional uplift is moderate or low, or if there is a low amount of proposed uplift, less information and monitoring will be required in the proposed relocation plan; similar to the requirements found in the "2003 Stream Mitigation Guidelines". If the risk for uplift is higher, or if there is a high amount of proposed uplift, additional monitoring and information will be required, trending toward the prescriptions found in the most recent Wilmington District Compensatory Mitigation Guidance – e.g., the 2016 Wilmington District Stream and Wetland Compensatory Mitigation Update. All monitoring will be for at least 5 years unless the Corps project manager determines that (a) a specific project requires less than 5 years due to site conditions or limited risk/uplift potential, and/or complexity (or simplicity) of the existing channel and/or the

relocation work, or (b) the Corps project manager determines (during the monitoring period) that the 5 years of monitoring may be reduced (or that no further monitoring is required) based on monitoring information received once the stream relocation has been completed.

s. Upon completion of any work authorized by this RGP, all temporary fills (to include culverts, pipes, causeways, etc.) will be completely removed from waters of the U.S. and the areas will be restored to pre-construction elevations and contours. The permittee shall also restore natural hydrology and stream corridors (if applicable), and reestablish native vegetation/riparian corridors. This work will be completed within 60 days of completion of project construction. If this timeframe occurs while a required moratorium of this permit is in effect, the temporary fill shall be removed in its entirety within 60 days of the moratorium end date. If vegetation cannot be planted due to the time of the year, all disturbed areas will be seeded with a native mix appropriate for the impacted area, and vegetation will be planted during the next appropriate time frame. A native seed mix may contain non-invasive small grain annuals (e.g. millet and rye grain) to ensure adequate cover while native vegetation becomes established. The PCN must include a restoration plan showing how all temporary fills and structures will be removed and how the area will be restored to pre-project elevations and contours.

t. Once the authorized work in waters of the U.S. is complete, the permittee shall sign and return the compliance certificate that is attached to the RGP verification letter.

u. The District Engineer will consider any comments from Federal and/or State agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of this RGP.

v. The Corps may place additional special conditions, limitations, or restrictions on any verification of the use of RGP 50 on a project-by-project basis.

## 2. General Conditions.

a. Except as authorized by this RGP or any Corps approved modification to this RGP, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place within waters or wetlands, at any time during construction or maintenance of the project. This permit does not authorize temporary placement or double handling of excavated or fill material within waters or wetlands outside the permitted area. This prohibition applies to all borrow and fill activities connected with the project.

b. Authorization under this RGP does not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local authorizations.

c. All work authorized by this RGP must comply with the terms and conditions of the applicable CWA Section 401 Water Quality Certification for this RGP issued by the North Carolina Division of Water Resources (NCDWR).

d. The permittee shall employ all sedimentation and erosion control measures necessary to prevent an increase in sedimentation or turbidity within waters and wetlands outside of the permit area. This shall include, but is not limited to, the immediate installation of silt fencing or similar appropriate devices around all areas subject to soil disturbance or the movement of earthen fill, and the immediate stabilization of all disturbed areas. Additionally, the project must remain in full compliance with all aspects of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973 (North Carolina General Statutes Chapter 113A Article 4).

e. The activities authorized by this RGP must not interfere with the public's right to free navigation on all navigable waters of the U.S. No attempt will be made by the permittee to prevent the full and free use by the public of all navigable waters at, or adjacent to, the authorized work for a reason other than safety.

f. The permittee understands and agrees that if future operations by the U.S. require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the U.S. No claim shall be made against the U.S. on account of any such removal or alteration.

g. The permittee, upon receipt of a notice of revocation of this RGP for the verified individual activity, may apply for an individual permit, or will, without expense to the U.S. and in such time and manner as the Secretary of the Army or his/her authorized representative may direct, restore the affected water of the U.S. to its former conditions.

h. This RGP does not authorize any activity that would conflict with a federal project's congressionally authorized purposes, established limitations or restrictions, or limit an agency's ability to conduct necessary operation and maintenance functions. Per Section 14 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899, as amended (33 U.S.C. 408), no project that has the potential to take possession of or make use of for any purpose, or build upon, alter, deface, destroy, move, injure, or obstruct a federally constructed work or project, including, but not limited to, levees, dams, jetties, navigation channels, borrow areas, dredged material disposal sites, flood control projects, etc., shall be permitted unless the project has been reviewed and approved by the appropriate Corps approval authority. Permittees shall not begin the activity authorized by this RGP until notified by the Corps that the activity may proceed.

i. The permittee shall obtain a Consent to Cross Government Easement from the appropriate Corps District's Land Use Coordinator prior to any crossing of a Corps easement and/or prior to commencing construction of any structures, authorized dredging, or other work within the right-of-way of, or in proximity to, a federally designated disposal area.

j. The permittee will allow the Wilmington District Engineer or his/her representative to inspect the authorized activity at any time deemed necessary to ensure that the activity is being performed or maintained in strict accordance with the Special and General Conditions of this permit.

k. This RGP does not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.

l. This RGP does not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.

m. This RGP does not authorize the interference with any existing or proposed federal project.

n. In issuing this permit, the Federal Government does not assume any liability for the following:

(1) Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of other permitted or unpermitted activities or from natural causes.

(2) Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of current or future activities undertaken by or on behalf of the U.S. in the public interest.

(3) Damages to persons, property, or to other permitted or unpermitted activities or structures caused by the activity authorized by this permit.

(4) Design or construction deficiencies associated with the permitted work.

(5) Damage claims associated with any future modification, suspension, or revocation of this permit.

o. Authorization provided by this RGP may be modified, suspended or revoked in whole, or in part, if the Wilmington District Engineer, acting for the Secretary of the Army, determines that such action would be in the best public interest. The term of this RGP shall be five (5) years unless subject to modification, suspension, or revocation. Any modification, suspension, or revocation of this authorization will not be the basis for any claim for damages against the U.S. Government.

p. No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a “study river” for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic designation or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or “study river” (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, etc.).

q. Endangered Species.

(1) No activity is authorized under this RGP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under this RGP which “may affect” a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed.

(2) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal prospective permittees (and when FHWA is the lead federal agency) must provide the District Engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The District Engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address ESA compliance for the RGP activity, or whether additional ESA consultation is necessary.

(3) Non-federal prospective permittees - for activities that might affect federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the PCN must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed work. The District Engineer will determine whether the proposed activity “may affect” or will have “no effect” to listed species and designated critical habitat. In cases where the non-federal prospective permittee has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and has so notified the Corps, the prospective permittee shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification that the proposed activities will have “no effect” on listed species or critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed.

(4) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) or NMFS, the District Engineer may add species-specific endangered species conditions to the RGP verification letter for a project.

(5) Authorization of an activity by a RGP does not authorize the “take” of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with “incidental take” provisions, etc.) from the USFWS or the NMFS, the ESA prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the U.S. to take a listed species, where “take” means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word “harm” in the definition of “take” means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(6) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the USFWS in North Carolina at the addresses provided below, or from the USFWS and NMFS via their world wide web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> or <http://www.fws.gov/ipac> and <http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html> respectively.

USFWS offices in North Carolina:

The Asheville USFWS Office covers all NC counties west of, and including, Anson, Stanly, Davidson, Forsyth and Stokes Counties.

US Fish and Wildlife Service  
Asheville Field Office  
160 Zillicoa Street  
Asheville, NC 28801  
Telephone: (828) 258-3939

The Raleigh USFWS Office covers all NC counties east of, and including, Richmond, Montgomery, Randolph, Guilford, and Rockingham Counties.

US Fish and Wildlife Service  
Raleigh Field Office  
Post Office Box 33726  
Raleigh, NC 27636-3726  
Telephone: (919) 856-4520

r. The Wilmington District, USFWS, NCDOT, and the FHWA have conducted programmatic Section 7(a)(2) consultation for a number of federally listed species and habitat, and programmatic consultation concerning other federally listed species and/or habitat may occur in the future. The result of completed programmatic consultation is a Programmatic Biological Opinion (PBO) issued by the USFWS. These PBOs contain mandatory terms and conditions to implement the reasonable and prudent measures that are associated with “incidental take” of whichever species or critical habitat is covered by a specific PBO. Authorization under RGP 50 is conditional upon the permittee’s compliance with all the mandatory terms and conditions associated with incidental take of the applicable PBO (or PBOs), which are incorporated by reference in RGP 50. Failure to comply with the terms and conditions associated with incidental take of an applicable PBO, where a take of the federally listed species occurs, would constitute an unauthorized take by the permittee, and would also constitute permittee non-compliance with the authorization under RGP 50. If the terms and conditions of a specific PBO (or PBOs) apply to a project, the Corps will include this/these requirements in any RGP 50 verification that may be issued for a project. The USFWS is the appropriate authority to determine compliance with the terms and conditions of its PBO, and with the ESA.

s. Northern long-eared bat (NLEB) (*Myotis septentrionalis*). Standard Local Operating Procedures for Endangered Species (SLOPES) for the NLEB have been approved by the Corps and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. See <http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/ESA/>. This SLOPES details how the Corps will make determinations of effect to the NLEB when the Corps is the lead federal agency for an NCDOT project that is located in the western 41 counties of North Carolina. This SLOPES does not address NCDOT projects (either federal or state funded) in the eastern 59 counties in North Carolina. Note that if another federal agency is the lead federal agency for a project in the western 41 counties, procedures for satisfying the requirements of Section 7(a)(2) of the ESA will be dictated by that agency and will not be applicable for consideration under the SLOPES; however, information that demonstrates the lead federal agency's (if other than the Corps) compliance with Section 7(a)(2) / 4(d) Rule for the NLEB, will be required in the PCN. Note that at the time of issuance of RGP 50, the federal listing status of the NLEB as "Threatened" is being litigated at the National level. If, as a result of litigation, the NLEB is federally listed as "Endangered", this general condition ("s") will no longer be applicable because the 4(d) Rule, and this NLEB SLOPES, will no longer apply/be valid.

t. For proposed activities the sixteen (16) counties listed below, prospective permittees must provide a copy of the PCN to the USFWS, 160 Zillicoa Street, Asheville, North Carolina 28801. This PCN must be sent concurrently to the USFWS and the Corps Project Manager for that specific county.

The 16 counties with tributaries that drain to designated critical habitat that require notification to the Asheville USFWS are: Avery, Cherokee, Forsyth, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, Macon Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Stokes, Surry, Swain, Transylvania, Union and Yancey.

u. If the permittee discovers or observes any live, damaged, injured or dead individual of an endangered or threatened species during construction, the permittee shall immediately notify the Wilmington District Engineer so that required coordination can be initiated with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and/or National Marine Fisheries Service.

v. Historic Properties.

(1) In cases where the District Engineer determines that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP), the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(2) Federal prospective permittees (or when FHWA is the lead federal agency) should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA. Federal prospective permittees must provide the District Engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements; this includes copies of correspondence sent to all interested, federally recognized tribes and a summary statement about

tribal consultation efforts or, if the Corps enters into a Programmatic Agreement (PA) with the FHWA/NCDOT, documentation that the FHWA/NCDOT has complied with PA requirements. The District Engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address Section 106 compliance for this RGP activity, or whether additional Section 106 consultation is necessary.

(3) Non-federal prospective permittees - the PCN must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) and/or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO), as appropriate, and the NRHP (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing PCNs, the District Engineer will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA. The District Engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the District Engineer shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties.

(4) Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR §800.3(a)).

(5) Section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to a prospective permittee who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit will relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the prospective permittee. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the prospective permittee, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

w. If you discover any previously unknown historic or archeological remains while accomplishing the activity authorized by this general permit, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found. We will initiate the Federal and state coordination required to determine if the remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

x. Permittees are advised that development activities in or near a floodway may be subject to the National Flood Insurance Program that prohibits any development, including fill, within a floodway that results in any increase in base flood elevations. This general permit does not authorize any activity prohibited by the National Flood Insurance Program.

y. The permittee must install and maintain, at his/her expense, any signal lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, on authorized facilities. For further information, the permittee should contact Coast Guard Sector North Carolina at (910) 772-2191 or email Coast Guard Fifth District at [cgd5waterways@uscg.mil](mailto:cgd5waterways@uscg.mil).

z. The permittee must maintain any structure or work authorized by this general permit in good condition and in conformance with the terms and conditions of this general permit. The permittee is not relieved of this requirement if the permittee abandons the structure or work. Transfer in fee simple of the work authorized by this general permit will automatically transfer this general permit to the property's new owner, with all of the rights and responsibilities enumerated herein. The permittee must inform any subsequent owner of all activities undertaken under the authority of this general permit and provide the subsequent owner with a copy of the terms and conditions of this general permit.

aa. At his or her sole discretion, any time during the processing cycle, the Wilmington District Engineer may determine that this general permit will not be applicable to a specific proposal. In such case, the procedures for processing an individual permit in accordance with 33 CFR 325 will be available.

bb. Except as authorized by this general permit or any Corps approved modification to this general permit, all fill material placed in waters or wetlands shall be generated from an upland source and will be clean and free of any pollutants except in trace quantities. Metal products, organic materials (including debris from land clearing activities), or unsightly debris will not be used.

cc. Except as authorized by this general permit or any Corps approved modification to this general permit, all excavated material will be disposed of in approved upland disposal areas.

dd. Activities which have commenced (i.e., are under construction) or are under contract to commence in reliance upon this general permit will remain authorized provided the activity is completed within twelve months of the date of the general permit's expiration, modification, or revocation. Activities completed under the authorization of this general permit that were in effect at the time the activity was completed continue to be authorized by the general permit.

ee. The permittee is responsible for obtaining any “take” permits required under the USFWS’s regulations governing compliance with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee should contact the appropriate local office of the USFWS to determine if such “take” permits are required for a particular activity.

ff. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

gg. There will be no unreasonable interference with navigation or the right of the public to riparian access by the existence or use of activities authorized by this RGP.

hh. Unless authorization to fill those specific wetlands or mudflats has been issued by the Corps, heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

ii. This RGP will not be applicable to proposed construction when the Wilmington District Engineer determines that the proposed activity will significantly affect the quality of the human environment and determines that an EIS must be prepared.

BY AUTHORITY OF THE SECRETARY OF THE ARMY:

**CLARK.ROBERT.J**  
**AMES.10189013**  
**03**

Digitally signed by  
CLARK.ROBERT.JAMES.1018  
901303  
Date: 2020.05.26 14:50:28  
-04'00'

Robert J. Clark  
Colonel, U. S. Army  
District Commander

ROY COOPER

Governor

ELIZABETH S. BISER

Secretary

RICHARD E. ROGERS, JR.

Director

NORTH CAROLINA  
Environmental Quality

May 15, 2024

DWR # 20240673

Johnston County

Mr. Keith Eason, PE, Division Engineer  
NCDOT Division 4  
PO Box 3165  
Wilson, NC 27895  
dkeason@ncdot.gov

**Subject: APPROVAL OF 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION WITH ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS**

NCDOT Project: TIP# BR-0086, Bridge 70 on US 301, Johnston County

Dear Mr. Eason:

You have our approval for the impacts listed below for the purpose described in your application received by the Division of Water Resources (Division) May 10, 2024. These impacts are covered by the attached Water Quality General Certification Number 4135 and the conditions listed below. This certification is associated with the use of Regional General Permit Number 50 once it is issued to you by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Please note that you should get any other federal, state or local permits before proceeding with your project, including those required by (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge, and Water Supply Watershed regulations.

The Division has determined that the proposed project will comply with water quality requirements provided that you adhere to the conditions listed in the general certification and to the additional conditions below.

The following proposed impacts are hereby approved. No other impacts are approved, including incidental impacts. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)]

**Stream Impacts in the Neuse River Basin**

Site	Bank Stabilization to Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)
2	20	175	195
3	50	0	50
<b>Total</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>175</b>	<b>245</b>

**Total Stream Impact for Project: 245 linear feet.**

North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality | Division of Water Resources

512 North Salisbury Street | 1611 Mail Service Center | Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1611

919.707.9000

## Wetland Impacts in the Neuse River Basin

Site 1	Permanent Fill (ac)	Mechanized Clearing (ac)	Total Wetland Impact (ac)
<b>Total</b>	<b>0.139</b>	<b>0.098</b>	<b>0.237</b>

**Total Wetland Impact for Project: 0.237 acres.**

This approval is for the purpose and design described in your application. The plans and specifications for this project are incorporated by reference as part of this Certification. If you change your project, you must notify the Division and you may be required to submit a new application package with the appropriate fee. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and is responsible for complying with all conditions. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2)].

If you are unable to comply with any of the conditions of the Water Quality General Certification or with the additional conditions below, you must notify the DWR Transportation Permitting Branch within 24 hours (or the next business day if a weekend or holiday) from the time the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances.

The permittee shall report to the NC Division of Water Resources any noncompliance with, and/or any violation of, stream or wetland standards [15A NCAC 02B .0200] including but not limited to sediment impacts to streams or wetlands. Information shall be provided orally within 24 hours (or the next business day if a weekend or holiday) from the time the permittee became aware of the non-compliance circumstances.

### Additional Conditions:

1. Mitigation must be provided for the proposed impacts as specified in the table below. The attached Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Acceptance Form (Form) shall be completed and provided to the Division **prior to any** impacts occurring. If the Mitigation Provider specified on the attached Form for the proposed impacts changes after issuance of this Certificate, then the Permittee shall request a revised Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Acceptance Form from the Division prior to conducting any impacts.

	Compensatory Mitigation Required	River Basin & HUC
Wetland	0.237 acres (credits)	Neuse River Basin 03020201 HUC

[ 15A NCAC 02H .0506(c); 15A NCAC 02H .0507(c)]

2. The post-construction removal of any temporary bridge structures must return the project site to its preconstruction contours and elevations. The impacted areas shall be revegetated with appropriate native species. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]

3. As a condition of this 401 Water Quality Certification, the bridge demolition and construction must be accomplished in strict compliance with the most recent version of NCDOT's Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]



4. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. To meet the requirements of NCDOT's NPDES permit NCS0000250, please refer to the most recent version of the *North Carolina Department of Transportation Stormwater Best Management Practices Toolbox* manual for approved measures. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]
5. Bridge piles and bents shall be constructed using driven piles (hammer or vibratory) or drilled shaft construction methods. More specifically, jetting or other methods of pile driving are prohibited without prior written approval from the NCDWR first. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
6. No drill slurry or water that has been in contact with uncured concrete shall be allowed to enter surface waters. This water shall be captured, treated, and disposed of properly. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]
7. A turbidity curtain will be installed in the stream if driving or drilling activities occur within the stream channel, on the stream bank, or within 5 feet of the top of bank, or during the removal of bents from an old bridge. This condition can be waived with prior approval from the NCDWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]
8. All bridge construction shall be performed from the existing bridge, temporary work bridges, temporary causeways, or floating or sunken barges. If work conditions require barges, they shall be floated into position and then sunk. The barges shall not be sunk and then dragged into position. Under no circumstances should barges be dragged along the bottom of the surface water. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]
9. The permittee will need to adhere to all appropriate in-water work moratoria (including the use of pile driving or vibration techniques) prescribed by the National Marine Fisheries Service for Sturgeon. As stated in your application, no in-water work is permitted between February 15 and September 30th of any year, without prior approval from the NC Division of Water Resources and the National Marine Fisheries Service. In addition, the permittee shall conform to the NCDOT policy entitled "Stream Crossing Guidelines for Anadromous Fish Passage (May 12, 1997) at all times. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2) and 15A NCAC 04B. 0125]
10. Wetland areas impacted by temporary clearing shall be stabilized and reseeded with native wetland seed. [15A NCAC 2H.050(b)]
11. DWR approves the stormwater drainage design as shown in the 401 application, under the assumption that it meets the requirements of the NCDOT NPDES permit #NCS000250. These plans are enforceable by DWR. Changes to the approved plans are prohibited without prior approval from DWR. If sediment or other pollutants are found to be discharged from the stormwater outfalls, DWR may take enforcement action. NCDOT and DWR shall assess the damage to water quality standards and implement an appropriate action plan to address the impacts. The action plan shall provide an appropriate timeline for implementation as agreed upon by both DWR and NCDOT. This may require NCDOT to obtain a modification to its current 401 and 404 permits.



12. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]
13. For all streams being impacted due to site dewatering activities, the site shall be graded to its preconstruction contours and revegetated with appropriate native species. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
14. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S., or protected riparian buffers. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
15. The dimension, pattern and profile of the stream above and below the crossing shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and streams shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
16. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
17. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval. [15A NCAC 02H .0507 (c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]
18. All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted in a dry work area. Approved BMP measures from the most current version of NCDOT Construction and Maintenance Activities manual such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams and other diversion structures shall be used to prevent excavation in flowing water. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
19. Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channel in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
20. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
21. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
22. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
23. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]



24. All fill slopes located in jurisdictional wetlands shall be placed at slopes no flatter than 3:1, unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

25. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]

26. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization, including all non-commercial borrow and waste sites associated with the project, shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0501 and .0502]

27. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.

28. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources within 24 hours of discovery. [15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]

29. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer shall complete and return the "Certification of Completion Form" to notify the NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed. [15A NCAC 02H.0502(f)]

30. Native riparian vegetation must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction. [15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]

31. There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation will be required since that is a direct impact from road construction activities. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

32. Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to protect surface waters standards [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]:

- a. The erosion and sediment control measures for the project must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual*.
- b. The design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal, or exceed, the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.



- c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.
- d. The reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act.

33. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or surface waters, or within 5 feet of the top of bank, without prior approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

34. When applicable, all construction activities shall be performed and maintained in full compliance with G.S. Chapter 113A Article 4 (Sediment and Pollution Control Act of 1973). Regardless of applicability of the Sediment and Pollution Control Act, all projects shall incorporate appropriate Best Management Practices for the control of sediment and erosion so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0200]

35. Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of all sediment and erosion control measures shall be equal to or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*, or for linear transportation projects, the *NCDOT Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*.

All devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) sites, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.

For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures shall be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*. Reclamation measures and implementation shall comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3); GC 4135]

This approval and its conditions are final and binding unless contested [G.S. 143-215.5]. Please be aware that impacting waters without first applying for and securing the issuance of a 401 Water Quality Certification violates Title 15A of the North Carolina Administrative Code (NCAC) 2H .0500. Title 15A NCAC 2H .0500 requires certifications pursuant to Section 401 of the Clean Water Act whenever construction or operation of facilities will result in a discharge into navigable waters, including wetlands, as described in 33 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 323. It also states any person desiring issuance of the State certification or coverage under a general certification required by Section 401 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act shall file with the Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality. Pursuant to G.S. 143-215.6A, these violations and any future violations are subject to a civil penalty assessment of up to a maximum of \$25,000.00 per day for each violation.



This Certification can be contested as provided in Chapter 150B of the North Carolina General Statutes by filing a Petition for a Contested Case Hearing (Petition) with the North Carolina Office of Administrative Hearings (OAH) within sixty (60) calendar days. Requirements for filing a Petition are set forth in Chapter 150B of the North Carolina General Statutes and Title 26 of the North Carolina Administrative Code. Additional information regarding requirements for filing a Petition and Petition forms may be accessed at <http://www.ncoah.com/> or by calling the OAH Clerk's Office at (919) 431-3000.

A party filing a Petition must serve a copy of the Petition on:

William F. Lane, General Counsel  
Department of Environmental Quality  
1601 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1601

If the party filing the Petition is not the permittee, then the party must also serve the recipient of the Certification in accordance with N.C.G.S 150B-23(a).

This letter completes the review of the Division under section 401 of the Clean Water Act and 15A NCAC 02H .0500. Please contact Rob Ridings at [rob.ridings@deq.nc.gov](mailto:rob.ridings@deq.nc.gov) or 919-707-8786 if you have any questions or concerns.

Sincerely,

DocuSigned by:  
*Amy Chapman*  
9C9886312DCD474...

Richard E. Rogers Jr, Director  
Division of Water Resources

Attachment

cc:

Kyle Barnes, USACE Washington Regulatory Field Office ([Kyle.W.Barnes@usace.army.mil](mailto:Kyle.W.Barnes@usace.army.mil))

Garry Wright, NCDOT Division 4 Environmental Officer ([glwright@ncdot.gov](mailto:glwright@ncdot.gov))

File Copy

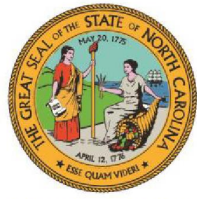


North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality | Division of Water Resources  
512 North Salisbury Street | 1611 Mail Service Center | Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1611  
919.707.9000

ROY COOPER  
Governor

ELIZABETH S. BISER  
Secretary

RICHARD E. ROGERS, JR.  
Director



NORTH CAROLINA  
Environmental Quality

May 15, 2024

DWR # 20240673  
Johnston County

Mr. Keith Eason, PE, Division Engineer  
NCDOT Division 4  
PO Box 3165  
Wilson, NC 27895  
dkeason@ncdot.gov

**Subject: APPROVAL of NEUSE RIPARIAN BUFFER IMPACTS WITH ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS**  
DOT Project: TIP# BR-0086, Bridge 70 on US 301, Johnston County

Dear Mr. Eason:

You have our approval for the impacts listed below for the purpose described in your application received by the Division of Water Resources (Division) on May 10, 2024. These impacts are covered by the Neuse Buffer Rules and the conditions listed below. Please note that you should get any other federal, state or local permits before proceeding with your project, including those required by (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge, and Water Supply Watershed regulations. The following impacts are hereby approved, provided that all of the Conditions listed below and all of the conditions of the Jordan Buffer Rules are met. No other impacts are approved, including incidental impacts. [15A NCAC 02B.0611(b)(2)]

**Neuse Riparian Buffer Impacts**

Site	Zone 1 Impact (sq ft)	Zone 2 Impact (sq ft)
<b>Totals</b>	<b>21553</b>	<b>5777</b>

**Total Buffer Impact for Project: 27331 square feet.**

This approval is for the purpose and design described in your application. The plans and specifications for this project are incorporated by reference as part of this Authorization Certificate. If you change your project, you must notify the Division and you may be required to submit a new application package. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Authorization Certificate and is responsible for complying with all conditions. [15A NCAC 02B.0611(b)(2)] If you are unable to comply with any of the conditions below, you must notify the DWR Transportation Permitting Branch within 24 hours (or the next business day if a weekend or holiday) from the time the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances.



North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality | Division of Water Resources  
512 North Salisbury Street | 1611 Mail Service Center | Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1611  
919.707.9000

The permittee shall report to the NC Division of Water Resources any noncompliance with the conditions of this Authorization Certificate and/or any violation of state regulated riparian buffer rules [15A NCAC 2B.0714]. Information shall be provided orally within 24 hours (or the next business day if a weekend or holiday) from the time the applicant became aware of the circumstances.

**Conditions of Approval:**

1. All riparian buffers impacted by the placement of temporary fill or clearing activities shall be restored to the preconstruction contours and fully revegetated. Maintained buffers shall be permanently revegetated with non-woody species by the end of the growing season following completion of construction. For the purpose of this condition, maintained buffer areas are defined as areas within the transportation corridor that will be subject to regular NCDOT maintenance activities including mowing. The area with non-maintained buffers shall be permanently revegetated with native woody tree and shrub species before the next growing season following completion of construction. [15A NCAC 02B.0714]
2. Pursuant to 15A NCAC 2B.0714, sediment and erosion control devices shall not be placed in Zone 1 of any Neuse Buffer without prior approval by the NCDWR. At this time, the NCDWR has approved no sediment and erosion control devices in Zone 1, outside of the approved project impacts, anywhere on this project. Moreover, sediment and erosion control devices shall be allowed in Zone 2 of the buffers provided that Zone 1 is not compromised and that discharge is released as diffuse flow.
3. All stormwater runoff shall be directed as sheetflow through stream buffers at non-erosive velocities, unless otherwise approved by this certification. [15A NCAC 02B.0714]
4. Native riparian vegetation (i.e., trees and shrubs native to your geographic region) must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction. [15A NCAC 02B.0714] & [15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]

This approval and its conditions are final and binding unless contested. [G.S. 143-215.5]

This Authorization Certificate can be contested as provided in Chapter 150B of the North Carolina General Statutes by filing a Petition for a Contested Case Hearing (Petition) with the North Carolina Office of Administrative Hearings (OAH) **within sixty (60) calendar days**. Requirements for filing a Petition are set forth in Chapter 150B of the North Carolina General Statutes and Title 26 of the North Carolina Administrative Code. Additional information regarding requirements for filing a Petition and Petition forms may be accessed at <http://www.ncoah.com/> or by calling the OAH Clerk's Office at (919) 431-3000. One (1) copy of the Petition must also be served to the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality:

William F. Lane, General Counsel  
Department of Environmental Quality  
1601 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1601



North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality | Division of Water Resources  
512 North Salisbury Street | 1611 Mail Service Center | Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1611  
919.707.9000

**This Authorization shall expire five (5) years from the date of this letter.**

This letter completes the review of the Division under the Neuse Riparian Buffer Rules as described in 15A NCAC 2B.0714. Please contact Rob Ridings at [rob.ridings@deq.nc.gov](mailto:rob.ridings@deq.nc.gov) or 919-707-8786 if you have any questions or concerns.

Sincerely,

DocuSigned by:  
*Amy Chapman*  
9C9886312DCD474...

Richard E. Rogers, Jr., Director  
Division of Water Resources

cc:

Kyle Barnes, USACE Washington Regulatory Field Office ([Kyle.W.Barnes@usace.army.mil](mailto:Kyle.W.Barnes@usace.army.mil))

Garry Wright, NCDOT Division 4 Environmental Officer ([glwright@ncdot.gov](mailto:glwright@ncdot.gov))

File Copy



North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality | Division of Water Resources  
512 North Salisbury Street | 1611 Mail Service Center | Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1611  
919.707.9000

**STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY  
DIVISION OF WATER RESOURCES**

**WATER QUALITY GENERAL CERTIFICATION NO. 4135**

**GENERAL CERTIFICATION FOR PROJECTS ELIGIBLE FOR US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS**

- **NATIONWIDE PERMIT NUMBER 14 (LINEAR TRANSPORTATION PROJECTS), AND**
- **REGIONAL GENERAL PERMIT 198200031 (NCDOT BRIDGES, WIDENING PROJECTS, INTERCHANGE IMPROVEMENTS)**

Water Quality Certification Number 4135 is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401, Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Regulations in 15A NCAC 02H .0500 and 15A NCAC 02B .0200 for the discharge of fill material to surface waters and wetland areas as described in 33 CFR 330 Appendix A (B) (14) of the US Army Corps of Engineers regulations and Regional General Permit 198200031.

The State of North Carolina certifies that the specified category of activity will not violate applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the conditions hereinafter set forth.

Effective date: December 1, 2017

Signed this day: December 1, 2017

By

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Linda Culpepper', is written over a horizontal line.

*for* Linda Culpepper  
Interim Director

GC4135

**Activities meeting any one (1) of the following thresholds or circumstances require written approval for a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Division of Water Resources (DWR):**

- a) If any of the conditions of this Certification (listed below) cannot be met; or
- b) Any temporary or permanent impacts to wetlands, open waters and/or streams, except for construction of a driveway to a single family residential lot that is determined to not be part of a larger common plan of development, as long as the driveway involves a travel lane of less than 25 feet and total stream impacts of less than 60 feet, including any topographic/slope stabilization or in-stream stabilization needed for the crossing; or
- c) Any stream relocation or stream restoration; or
- d) Any high-density project, as defined in 15A NCAC 02H .1003(2)(a) and by the density thresholds specified in 15A NCAC 02H .1017, which:
  - i. Disturbs one acre or more of land (including a project that disturbs less than one acre of land that is part of a larger common plan of development or sale); and
  - ii. Has permanent wetland, stream or open water impacts; and
  - iii. Is proposing new built-upon area; and
  - iv. Does not have a stormwater management plan reviewed and approved under a state stormwater program<sup>1</sup> or a state-approved local government stormwater program<sup>2</sup>.

Projects that have vested rights, exemptions, or grandfathering from state or locally-implemented stormwater programs and projects that satisfy state or locally-implemented stormwater programs through use of community in-lieu programs **require written approval**; or

- e) Any permanent impacts to waters, or to wetlands adjacent to waters, designated as: ORW (including SAV), HQW (including PNA), SA, WS-I, WS-II, or North Carolina or National Wild and Scenic River.
- f) Any permanent impacts to waters, or to wetlands adjacent to waters, designated as Trout except for driveway projects that are below threshold (b) above provided that:
  - i. The impacts are not adjacent to any existing structures
  - ii. All conditions of this General Certification can be met, including adherence to any moratoriums as stated in Condition #10; and
  - iii. A *Notification of Work in Trout Watersheds Form* is submitted to the Division at least 60 days prior to commencement of work; or
- g) Any permanent impacts to coastal wetlands [15A NCAC 07H .0205], or Unique Wetlands (UWL); or
- h) Any impact associated with a Notice of Violation or an enforcement action for violation(s) of NC Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), NC Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), NC Surface Water or Wetland Standards (15A NCAC 02B .0200), or State Regulated Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200); or

---

<sup>1</sup> e.g. Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW, or state-implemented Phase II NPDES

<sup>2</sup> e.g. Delegated Phase II NPDES, Water Supply Watershed, Nutrient-Sensitive Waters, or Universal Stormwater Management Program

GC4135

- i) Any impacts to subject water bodies and/or state regulated riparian buffers along subject water bodies in the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman Lake, Jordan Lake or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with State Regulated Riparian Area Protection Rules [Buffer Rules] in effect at the time of application) *unless*:
  - i. The activities are listed as “EXEMPT” from these rules; or
  - ii. A Buffer Authorization Certificate is issued by the NC Division of Coastal Management (DCM); or
  - iii. A Buffer Authorization Certificate or a Minor Variance is issued by a delegated or designated local government implementing a state riparian buffer program pursuant to 143-215.23

**Activities included in this General Certification that do not meet one of the thresholds listed above do not require written approval.**

**I. ACTIVITY SPECIFIC CONDITIONS:**

- 1. If this Water Quality Certification is used to access residential, commercial or industrial building sites, then all parcels owned by the applicant that are part of the single and complete project authorized by this Certification must be buildable without additional impacts to streams or wetlands. If required in writing by DWR, the applicant shall provide evidence that the parcels are buildable without requiring additional impacts to wetlands, waters, or state regulated riparian buffers. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(4) and (c)(4)]
- 2. For road and driveway construction purposes, this Certification shall only be utilized from natural high ground to natural high ground. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]
- 3. Deed notifications or similar mechanisms shall be placed on all lots with retained jurisdictional wetlands, waters, and state regulated riparian buffers within the project boundaries in order to assure compliance with NC Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), NC Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), and/or State Regulated Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200). These mechanisms shall be put in place at the time of recording of the property or individual parcels, whichever is appropriate. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(4) and (c)(4)]
- 4. For the North Carolina Department of Transportation, compliance with the NCDOT’s individual NPDES permit NCS000250 shall serve to satisfy this condition. All other high-density projects that trigger threshold item (d) above shall comply with one of the following requirements: [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5)]

GC4135

- a. Provide a completed Stormwater Management Plan (SMP) for review and approval, including all appropriate stormwater control measure (SCM) supplemental forms and associated items, that complies with the high-density development requirements of 15A NCAC 02H .1003. Stormwater management shall be provided throughout the entire project area in accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .1003. For the purposes of 15A NCAC 02H .1003(2)(a), density thresholds shall be determined in accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .1017.
- b. Provide documentation (including calculations, photos, etc.) that the project will not cause degradation of downstream surface waters. Documentation shall include a detailed analysis of the hydrological impacts from stormwater runoff when considering the volume and velocity of stormwater runoff from the project built upon area and the size and existing condition of the receiving stream(s).

Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR.

**II. GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

1. When written authorization is required, the plans and specifications for the project are incorporated into the authorization by reference and are an enforceable part of the Certification. Any modifications to the project require notification to DWR and may require an application submittal to DWR with the appropriate fee. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]
2. No waste, spoil, solids, or fill of any kind shall occur in wetlands or waters beyond the footprint of the impacts (including temporary impacts) as authorized in the written approval from DWR; or beyond the thresholds established for use of this Certification without written authorization. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]

No removal of vegetation or other impacts of any kind shall occur to state regulated riparian buffers beyond the footprint of impacts approved in a Buffer Authorization or Variance or as listed as an exempt activity in the applicable riparian buffer rules. [15A NCAC 02B .0200]

3. In accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .0506(h) and Session Law 2017-10, compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of greater than 300 linear feet of perennial streams and/or greater than one (1) acre of wetlands. Impacts associated with the removal of a dam shall not require mitigation when the removal complies with the requirements of Part 3 of Article 21 in Chapter 143 of the North Carolina General Statutes. Impacts to isolated and other non-404 jurisdictional wetlands shall not be combined with 404 jurisdictional wetlands for the purpose of determining when impact thresholds trigger a mitigation requirement. For linear publicly owned and maintained transportation projects that are not determined to be part of a larger common plan of development by the US Army Corps of Engineers, compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of greater than 300 linear feet per perennial stream.

GC4135

Compensatory stream and/or wetland mitigation shall be proposed and completed in compliance with G.S. 143-214.11. For applicants proposing to conduct mitigation within a project site, a complete mitigation proposal developed in accordance with the most recent guidance issued by the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District shall be submitted for review and approval with the application for impacts.

4. All activities shall be in compliance with any applicable State Regulated Riparian Buffer Rules in Chapter 2 of Title 15A.
5. When applicable, all construction activities shall be performed and maintained in full compliance with G.S. Chapter 113A Article 4 (Sediment and Pollution Control Act of 1973). Regardless of applicability of the Sediment and Pollution Control Act, all projects shall incorporate appropriate Best Management Practices for the control of sediment and erosion so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0200]

Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of all sediment and erosion control measures shall be equal to or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*, or for linear transportation projects, the *NCDOT Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*.

All devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) sites, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.

For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures shall be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*. Reclamation measures and implementation shall comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.

If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-I, WS-II, High Quality Waters (HQW), or Outstanding Resource Waters (ORW), then the sedimentation and erosion control designs shall comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, *Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds*.

6. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters except within the footprint of temporary or permanent impacts authorized under this Certification. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]
7. Erosion control matting that incorporates plastic mesh and/or plastic twine shall not be used along streambanks or within wetlands. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02B .0201]

GC4135

8. An NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit (NCG010000) is required for construction projects that disturb one (1) or more acres of land. The NCG010000 Permit allows stormwater to be discharged during land disturbing construction activities as stipulated in the conditions of the permit. If the project is covered by this permit, full compliance with permit conditions including the erosion & sedimentation control plan, inspections and maintenance, self-monitoring, record keeping and reporting requirements is required. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5)]

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) shall be required to be in full compliance with the conditions related to construction activities within the most recent version of their individual NPDES (NCS000250) stormwater permit. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5)]

9. All work in or adjacent to streams shall be conducted so that the flowing stream does not come in contact with the disturbed area. Approved best management practices from the most current version of the *NC Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*, or the *NC DOT Construction and Maintenance Activities Manual*, such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams, and other diversion structures shall be used to minimize excavation in flowing water. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
10. If activities must occur during periods of high biological activity (e.g. sea turtle nesting, fish spawning, or bird nesting), then biological monitoring may be required at the request of other state or federal agencies and coordinated with these activities. [15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and 15A NCAC 04B .0125]

All moratoriums on construction activities established by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), NC Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF), or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) shall be implemented. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the resource agency responsible for the given moratorium. A copy of the approval from the resource agency shall be forwarded to DWR.

Work within a designated trout watershed of North Carolina (as identified by the Wilmington District of the US Army Corps of Engineers), or identified state or federal endangered or threatened species habitat, shall be coordinated with the appropriate WRC, USFWS, NMFS, and/or DMF personnel.

11. Culverts shall be designed and installed in such a manner that the original stream profiles are not altered and allow for aquatic life movement during low flows. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert shall not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed culvert shall be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]

GC4135

Placement of culverts and other structures in streams shall be below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20% of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than or equal to 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life.

If multiple pipes or barrels are required, they shall be designed to mimic the existing stream cross section as closely as possible including pipes or barrels at flood plain elevation and/or sills where appropriate. Widening the stream channel shall be avoided.

When topographic constraints indicate culvert slopes of greater than 5%, culvert burial is not required, provided that all alternative options for flattening the slope have been investigated and aquatic life movement/connectivity has been provided when possible (e.g. rock ladders, cross vanes, etc.). Notification, including supporting documentation to include a location map of the culvert, culvert profile drawings, and slope calculations, shall be provided to DWR 60 calendar days prior to the installation of the culvert.

When bedrock is present in culvert locations, culvert burial is not required provided that there is sufficient documentation of the presence of bedrock. Notification, including supporting documentation such as, a location map of the culvert, geotechnical reports, photographs, etc. shall be provided to DWR a minimum of 60 calendar days prior to the installation of the culvert. If bedrock is discovered during construction, then DWR shall be notified by phone or email within 24 hours of discovery.

If other site-specific topographic constraints preclude the ability to bury the culverts as described above and/or it can be demonstrated that burying the culvert would result in destabilization of the channel, then exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR.

Installation of culverts in wetlands shall ensure continuity of water movement and be designed to adequately accommodate high water or flood conditions. When roadways, causeways, or other fill projects are constructed across FEMA-designated floodways or wetlands, openings such as culverts or bridges shall be provided to maintain the natural hydrology of the system as well as prevent constriction of the floodway that may result in destabilization of streams or wetlands.

The establishment of native woody vegetation and other soft stream bank stabilization techniques shall be used where practicable instead of rip-rap or other bank hardening methods.

12. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means to the maximum extent practicable (e.g. grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]

GC4135

13. Application of fertilizer to establish planted/seeded vegetation within disturbed riparian areas and/or wetlands shall be conducted at agronomic rates and shall comply with all other Federal, State and Local regulations. Fertilizer application shall be accomplished in a manner that minimizes the risk of contact between the fertilizer and surface waters. [15A NCAC 02B .0200 and 15A NCAC 02B .0231]
14. If concrete is used during construction, then all necessary measures shall be taken to prevent direct contact between uncured or curing concrete and waters of the state. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to waters of the state. [15A NCAC 02B .0200]
15. All proposed and approved temporary fill and culverts shall be removed and the impacted area shall be returned to natural conditions within 60 calendar days after the temporary impact is no longer necessary. The impacted areas shall be restored to original grade, including each stream's original cross sectional dimensions, planform pattern, and longitudinal bed profile. For projects that receive written approval, no temporary impacts are allowed beyond those included in the application and authorization. All temporarily impacted sites shall be restored and stabilized with native vegetation. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]
16. All proposed and approved temporary pipes/culverts/rip-rap pads etc. in streams shall be installed as outlined in the most recent edition of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual* or the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual* or the *North Carolina Department of Transportation Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities* so as not to restrict stream flow or cause dis-equilibrium during use of this Certification. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]
17. Any rip-rap required for proper culvert placement, stream stabilization, or restoration of temporarily disturbed areas shall be restricted to the area directly impacted by the approved construction activity. All rip-rap shall be placed such that the original stream elevation and streambank contours are restored and maintained. Placement of rip-rap or other approved materials shall not result in de-stabilization of the stream bed or banks upstream or downstream of the area or in a manner that precludes aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]
18. Any rip-rap used for stream or shoreline stabilization shall be of a size and density to prevent movement by wave, current action, or stream flows and shall consist of clean rock or masonry material free of debris or toxic pollutants. Rip-rap shall not be installed in the streambed except in specific areas required for velocity control and to ensure structural integrity of bank stabilization measures. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]
19. Applications for rip-rap groins proposed in accordance with 15A NCAC 07H .1401 (NC Division of Coastal Management General Permit for construction of Wooden and Rip-rap Groins in Estuarine and Public Trust Waters) shall meet all the specific conditions for design and construction specified in 15A NCAC 07H .1405.

**GC4135**

20. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters shall be inspected and maintained regularly to prevent contamination of surface waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. Construction shall be staged in order to minimize the exposure of equipment to surface waters to the maximum extent practicable. Fueling, lubrication and general equipment maintenance shall be performed in a manner to prevent, to the maximum extent practicable, contamination of surface waters by fuels and oils. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0211 (12)]
21. Heavy equipment working in wetlands shall be placed on mats or other measures shall be taken to minimize soil disturbance. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
22. In accordance with 143-215.85(b), the applicant shall report any petroleum spill of 25 gallons or more; any spill regardless of amount that causes a sheen on surface waters; any petroleum spill regardless of amount occurring within 100 feet of surface waters; and any petroleum spill less than 25 gallons that cannot be cleaned up within 24 hours.
23. If an environmental document is required under the State Environmental Policy Act (SEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) or Record of Decision (ROD) is issued by the State Clearinghouse. If an environmental document is required under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Categorical Exclusion, the Final Environmental Assessment, or Final Environmental Impact Statement is published by the lead agency. [15A NCAC 01C .0107(a)]
24. This General Certification does not relieve the applicant of the responsibility to obtain all other required Federal, State, or Local approvals before proceeding with the project, including those required by, but not limited to, Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge, Water Supply Watershed, and Trout Buffer regulations.
25. The applicant and their authorized agents shall conduct all activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act), and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal Law. If DWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met, including failure to sustain a designated or achieved use, or that State or Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, then DWR may revoke or modify a written authorization associated with this General Water Quality Certification. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)]
26. The permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit in the construction and maintenance of this project, and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this Certification. A copy of this Certification, including all conditions shall be available at the project site during the construction and maintenance of this project. [15A NCAC 02H .0507 (c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]

GC4135

27. When written authorization is required for use of this Certification, upon completion of all permitted impacts included within the approval and any subsequent modifications, the applicant shall be required to return a certificate of completion (available on the DWR website <https://edocs.deq.nc.gov/Forms/Certificate-of-Completion>). [15A NCAC 02H .0502(f)]
28. Additional site-specific conditions, including monitoring and/or modeling requirements, may be added to the written approval letter for projects proposed under this Water Quality Certification in order to ensure compliance with all applicable water quality and effluent standards. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c)]
29. If the property or project is sold or transferred, the new permittee shall be given a copy of this Certification (and written authorization if applicable) and is responsible for complying with all conditions. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]

**III. GENERAL CERTIFICATION ADMINISTRATION:**

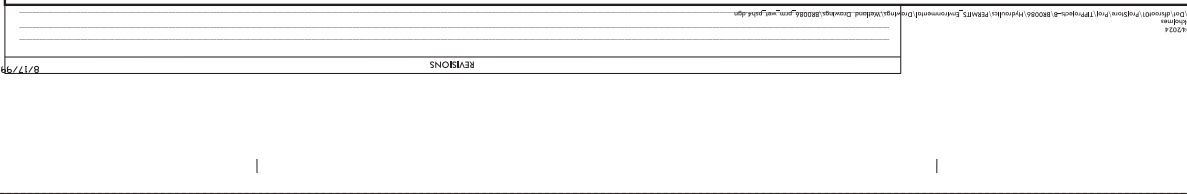
1. In accordance with North Carolina General Statute 143-215.3D(e), written approval for a 401 Water Quality General Certification must include the appropriate fee. An applicant for a CAMA permit under Article 7 of Chapter 113A of the General Statutes for which a Water Quality Certification is required shall only make one payment to satisfy both agencies; the fee shall be as established by the Secretary in accordance with 143-215.3D(e)(7).
2. This Certification neither grants nor affirms any property right, license, or privilege in any waters, or any right of use in any waters. This Certification does not authorize any person to interfere with the riparian rights, littoral rights, or water use rights of any other person and this Certification does not create any prescriptive right or any right of priority regarding any usage of water. This Certification shall not be interposed as a defense in any action respecting the determination of riparian or littoral rights or other rights to water use. No consumptive user is deemed by virtue of this Certification to possess any prescriptive or other right of priority with respect to any other consumptive user regardless of the quantity of the withdrawal or the date on which the withdrawal was initiated or expanded.
3. This Certification grants permission to the Director, an authorized representative of the Director, or DWR staff, upon the presentation of proper credentials, to enter the property during normal business hours. [15A NCAC 02H .0502(e)]
4. This General Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Nationwide Permit and/or Regional General Permit. The conditions in effect on the date of issuance of Certification for a specific project shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Certification. This General Certification is rescinded when the US Army Corps of Engineers reauthorizes any of the corresponding Nationwide Permits and/or Regional General Permits or when deemed appropriate by the Director of the Division of Water Resources.

GC4135

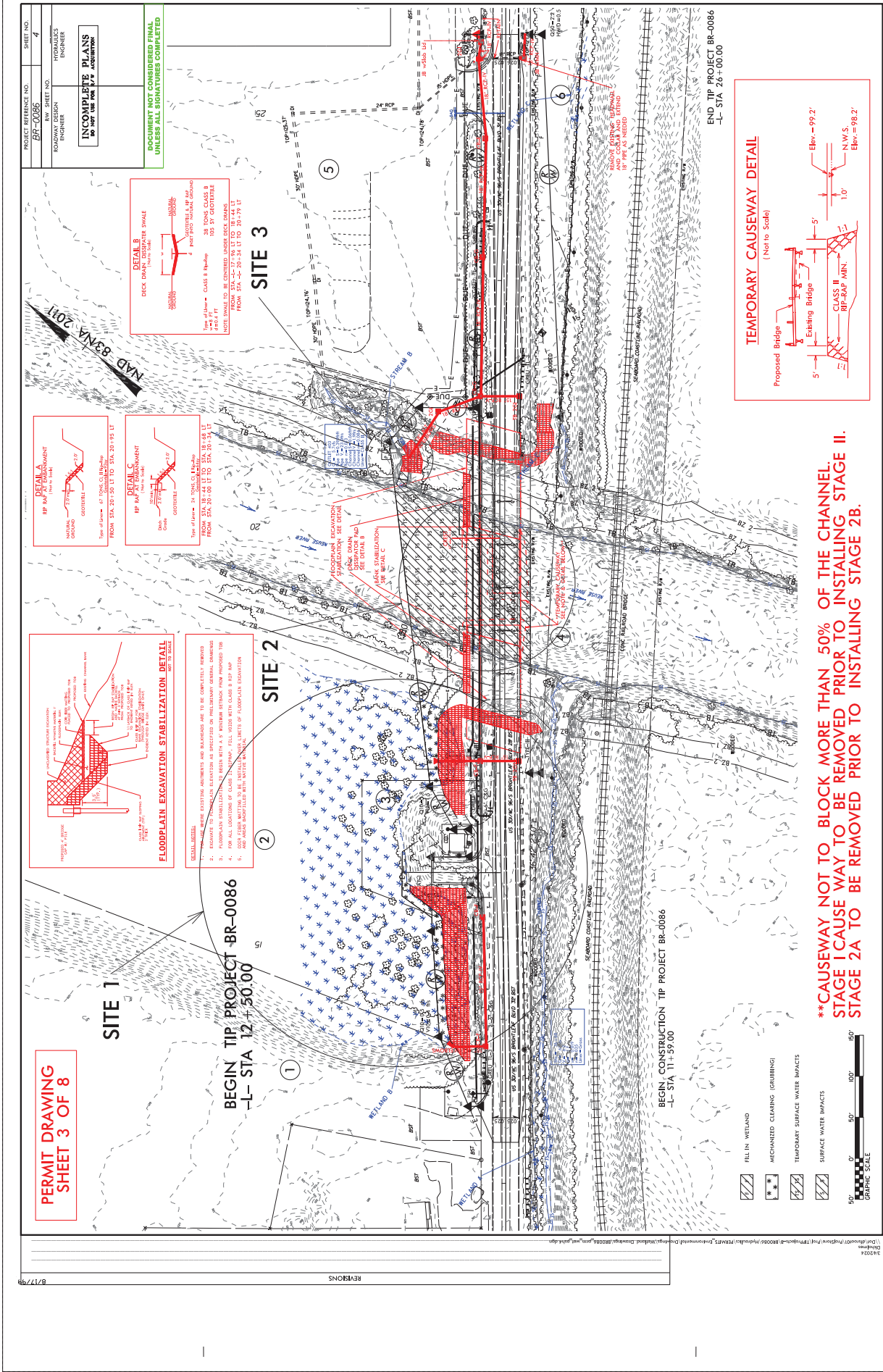
5. Non-compliance with or violation of the conditions herein set forth by a specific project may result in revocation of this General Certification for the project and may also result in criminal and/or civil penalties.
6. The Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Resources may require submission of a formal application for Individual Certification for any project in this category of activity if it is deemed in the public's best interest or determined that the project is likely to have a significant adverse effect upon water quality, including state or federally listed endangered or threatened aquatic species, or degrade the waters so that existing uses of the water or downstream waters are precluded.

*History Note: Water Quality Certification (WQC) Number 4135 issued December 1, 2017 replaces WQC Number 4088 issued March 3, 2017; WQC 3886 issued March 12, 2012; WQC Number 3820 issued April 6, 2010; WQC Number 3627 issued March 2007; WQC Number 3404 issued March 2003; WQC Number 3375 issued March 18, 2002; WQC Number 3289 issued June 1, 2000; WQC Number 3103 issued February 11, 1997; WQC Number 2732 issued May 1, 1992; WQC Number 2666 issued January 21, 1992; WQC Number 2177 issued November 5, 1987.*

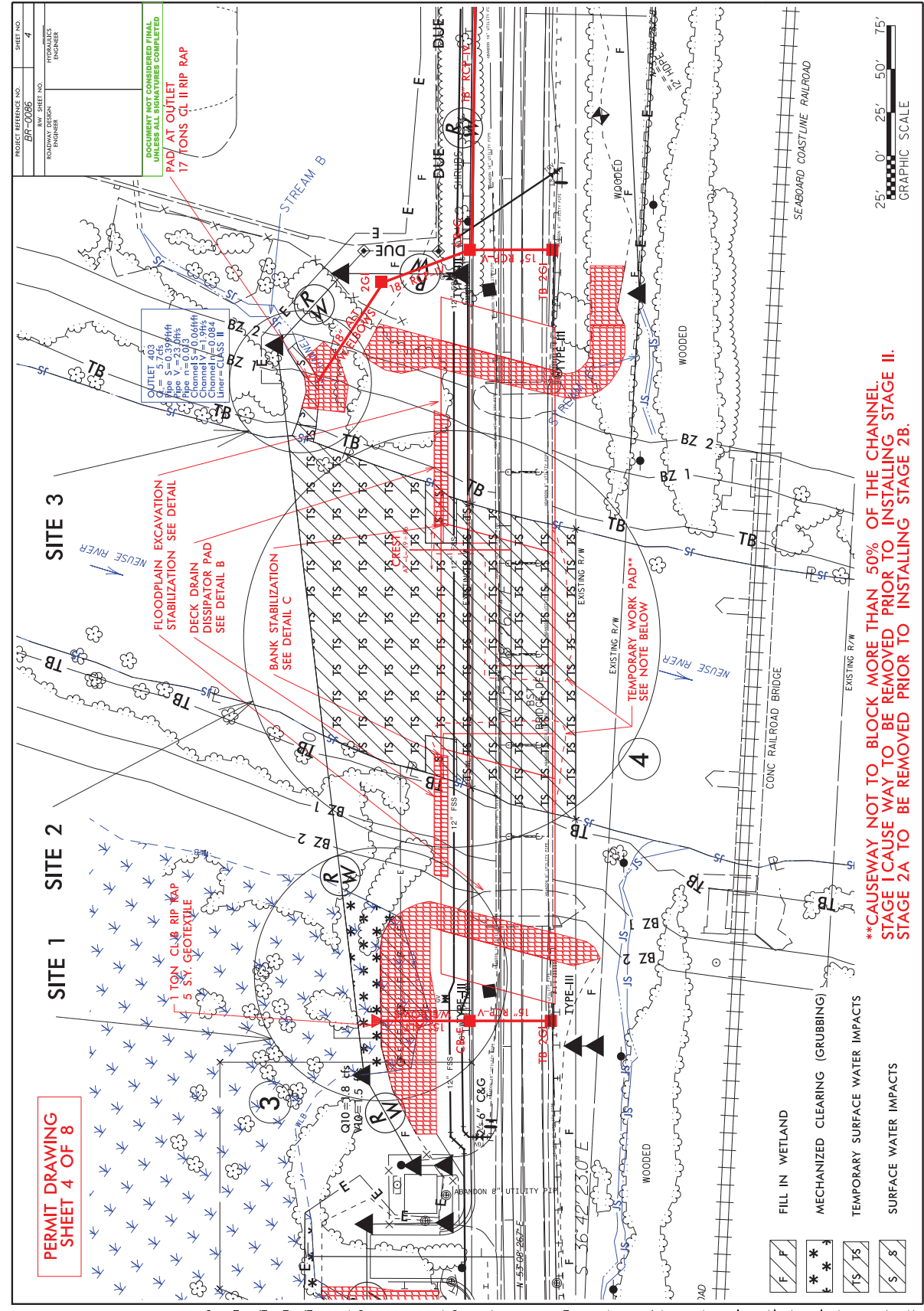




**\*\*CAUSEWAY NOT TO BLOCK MORE THAN 50% OF THE CHANNEL.  
STAGE 1 CAUSEWAY TO BE REMOVED PRIOR TO INSTALLING STAGE II.  
STAGE 2A TO BE REMOVED PRIOR TO INSTALLING STAGE 2B.**



**\*\*CAUSEWAY NOT TO BLOCK MORE THAN 50% OF THE CHANNEL.  
STAGE I CAUSEWAY TO BE REMOVED PRIOR TO INSTALLING STAGE II.  
STAGE 2A TO BE REMOVED PRIOR TO INSTALLING STAGE 2B.**



PERMIT DRAWING  
SHEET 4 OF 8

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	DR-006	SHEET NO.	4
CONTRACT NO.		HYDRAULICS ENGINEER	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER			

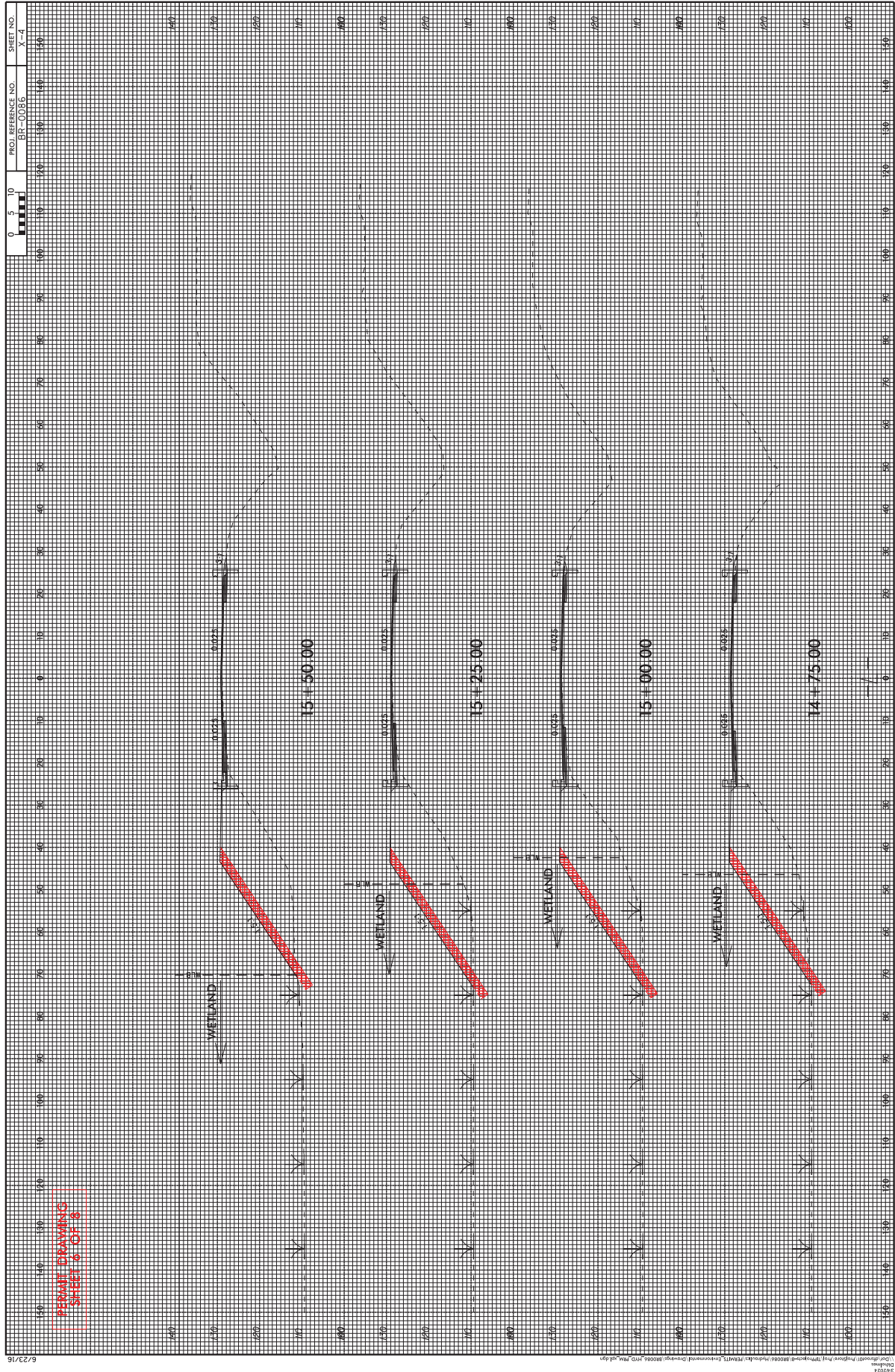
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL  
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

PAD AT OUTLET  
17 TONS CL II RIP RAP

OUTLET 400  
Q<sub>10</sub> = 5.7 GPM  
Pipe S = 0.39 ft/ft  
Pipe V = 2.0 ft/s  
Channel S = 0.04 ft/ft  
Channel V = 0.9 ft/s  
Liner = CLASS II

\*\*CAUSEWAY NOT TO BLOCK MORE THAN 50% OF THE CHANNEL.  
STAGE I CAUSEWAY TO BE REMOVED PRIOR TO INSTALLING STAGE II.  
STAGE 2A TO BE REMOVED PRIOR TO INSTALLING STAGE 2B.







WETLAND PERMIT IMPACT SUMMARY													
Site No.	Station (From/To)	Structure Size / Type	WETLAND IMPACTS				SURFACE WATER IMPACTS						
			Permanent Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Temp. Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Excavation in Wetlands (ac)	Mechanized Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Hand Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Permanent SW impacts (ac)	Temp. SW impacts (ac)	Existing Channel Impacts Permanent (ft)	Existing Channel Impacts Temp. (ft)	Natural Stream Design (ft)	
1	-L- 13+65 / 17+91 LT	Bridge / Fill Slope	0.139			0.098							
2	-L- 18+52 / 21+06 LT	Temporary Access/ Causeway / Bank Stabilization							0.022	0.576	20	175	
3	-L- 20+57 / 21+06 LT	Outlet Pipe / Bank Stabilization							0.009		50		
			</										

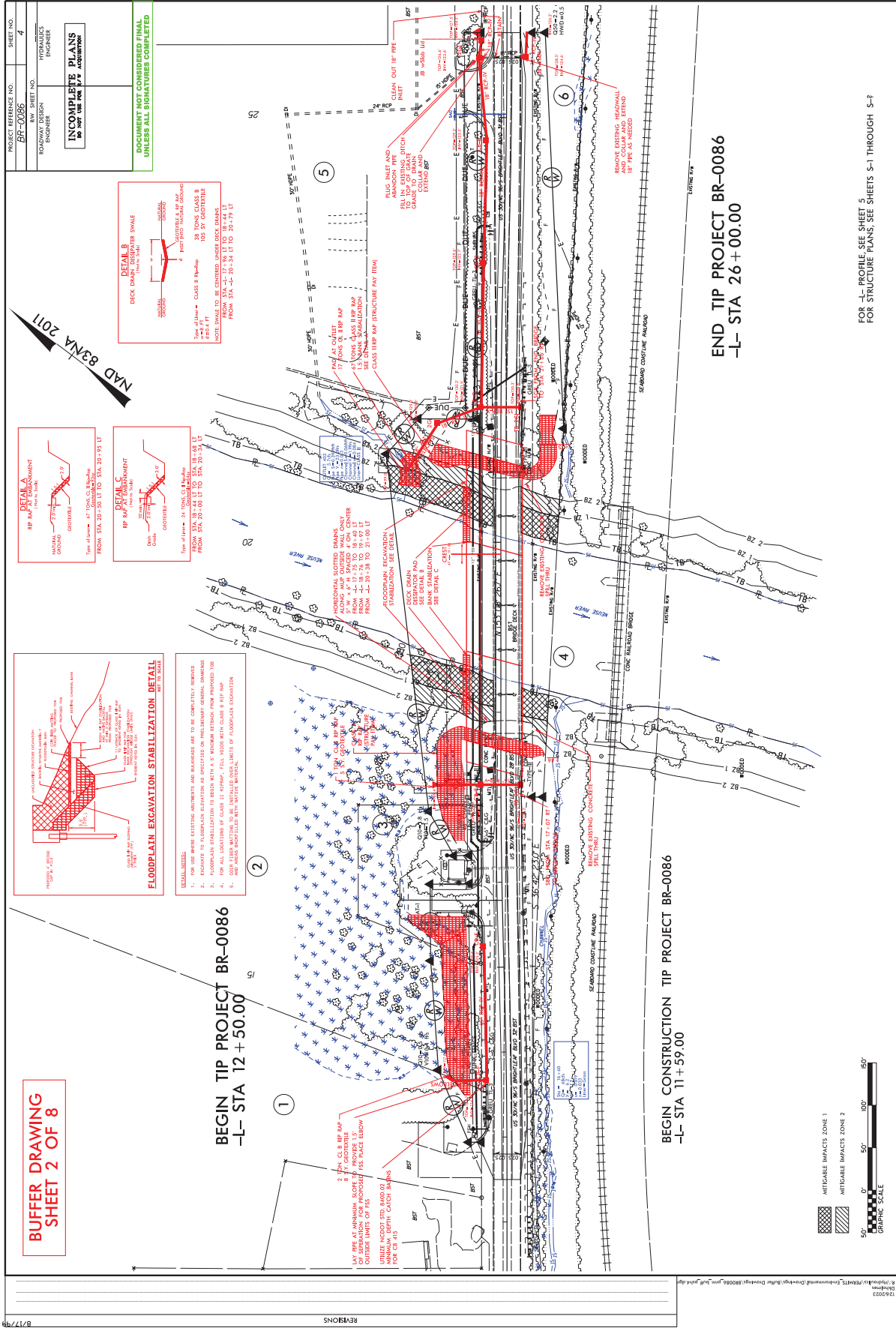
\*Rounded totals are sum of actual impacts

NOTES:  
 Proposed bridge foundation will have 2 bents in the water.  
 Proposed bents will be 42" drilled Piers with 4 piers per bent  
 Total area of proposed piers: 77 Sq. Ft.

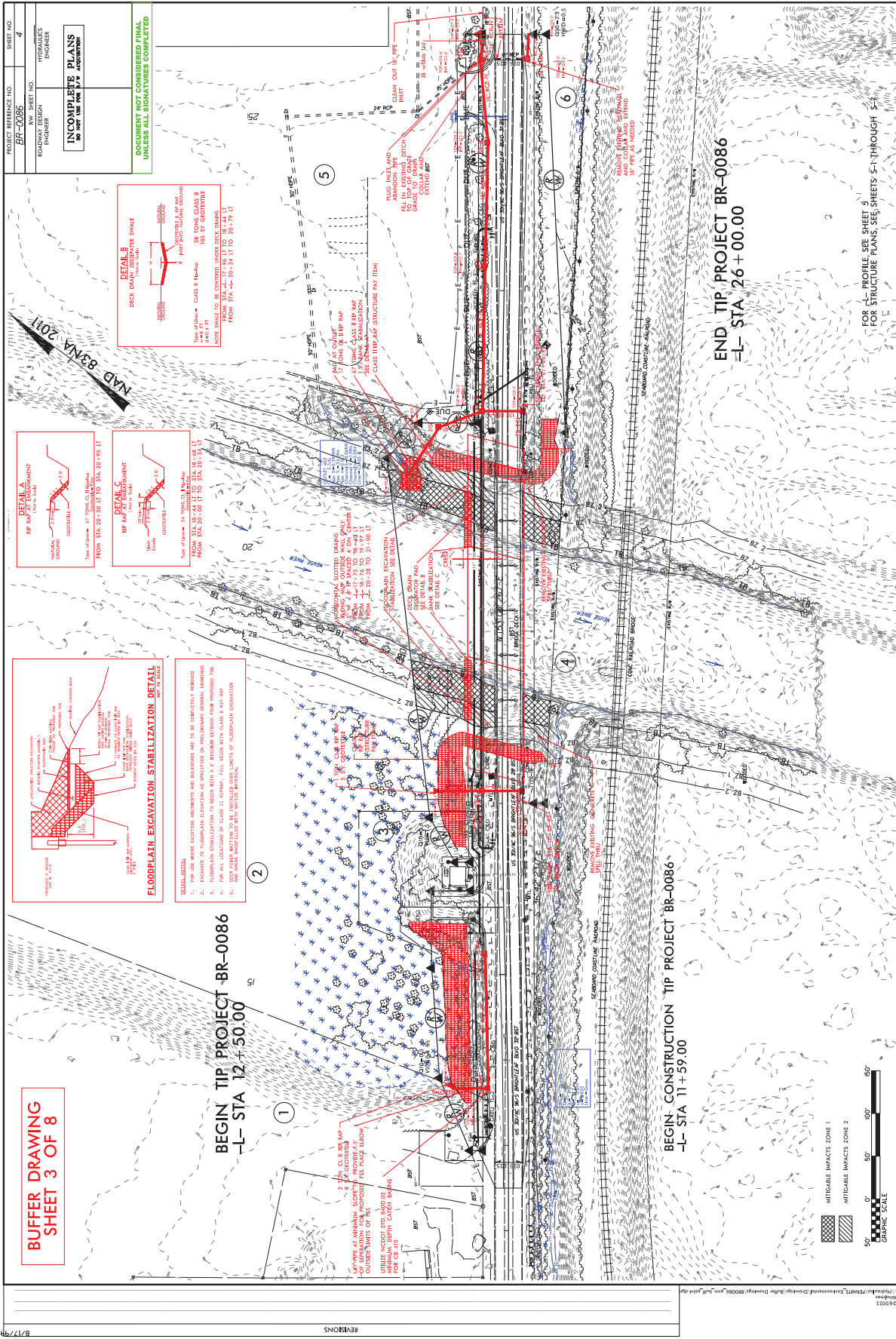
NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS  
02/29/2024  
Johnston County  
BR-0086  
67086.1.1

SHEET 8 OF 8





FOR L- PROFILE, SEE SHEET 5  
FOR STRUCTURE PLANS, SEE SHEETS S-1 THROUGH S-2













Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
ROADWAY ITEMS						
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0003	0001000000-E	200	CLEARING & GRUBBING .. ACRE(S)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0004	0008000000-E	200	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUBBING	1 ACR		
0005	0022000000-E	225	UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION	505 CY		
0006	0036000000-E	225	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	200 CY		
0007	0106000000-E	230	BORROW EXCAVATION	7,665 CY		
0008	0156000000-E	250	REMOVAL OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	660 SY		
0009	0163000000-E	250	REMOVAL OF EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT	1,030 SY		
0010	0195000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	200 CY		
0011	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZATION	300 SY		
0012	0199000000-E	SP	TEMPORARY SHORING	1,025 SF		
0013	0220000000-E	SP	ROCK EMBANKMENTS	2,210 TON		
0014	0222000000-E	SP	GEOTEXTILE FOR ROCK EMBANKMENTS	600 SY		
0015	0223000000-E	275	ROCK PLATING	1,535 SY		
0016	0248000000-N	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM TYPE I BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION 19+26.00 -L-	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0017	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	100 TON		

County: JOHNSTON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0018	0321000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE	310 SY		
0019	0335200000-E	305	15" DRAINAGE PIPE	92 LF		
0020	0335300000-E	305	18" DRAINAGE PIPE	68 LF		
0021	0335850000-E	305	*** DRAINAGE PIPE ELBOWS (15")	4 EA		
0022	0335850000-E	305	*** DRAINAGE PIPE ELBOWS (18")	2 EA		
0023	0448200000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	248 LF		
0024	0448300000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	504 LF		
0025	0996000000-N	350	PIPE CLEAN OUT	1 EA		
0026	1011000000-N	500	FINE GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0027	1077000000-E	SP	#57 STONE	230 TON		
0028	1099500000-E	505	SHALLOW UNDERCUT	300 CY		
0029	1099700000-E	505	CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZATION	600 TON		
0030	1112000000-E	505	GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBGRADE STABILIZATION	900 SY		
0031	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	200 TON		
0032	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	340 SY		
0033	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	870 TON		
0034	1503000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C	780 TON		

County: JOHNSTON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0035	1523000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	1,080 TON		
0036	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	145 TON		
0037	1693000000-E	654	ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR	200 TON		
0038	2190000000-N	828	TEMPORARY STEEL PLATE COVERS FOR MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURE	4 EA		
0039	2253000000-E	840	PIPE COLLARS	0.893 CY		
0040	2264000000-E	840	PIPE PLUGS	0.045 CY		
0041	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	12 EA		
0042	2308000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	9.2 LF		
0043	2367000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.29	4 EA		
0044	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (E)	1 EA		
0045	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (F)	3 EA		
0046	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (G)	2 EA		
0047	2396000000-N	840	FRAME WITH COVER, STD 840.54	1 EA		
0048	2549000000-E	846	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	835 LF		
0049	2556000000-E	846	SHOULDER BERM GUTTER	102 LF		
0050	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	962.5 LF		

County: JOHNSTON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0051	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	5 EA		
0052	3195000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE AT-1	1 EA		
0053	3215000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III	4 EA		
0054	3287000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-3	5 EA		
0055	3360000000-E	863	REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL	1,319 LF		
0056	3380000000-E	862	TEMPORARY STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	437.5 LF		
0057	3387000000-N	862	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE ***** (III)	2 EA		
0058	3389150000-N	862	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE ***** (TL-3)	4 EA		
0059	3533000000-E	866	CHAIN LINK FENCE, *** FABRIC (72")	155 LF		
0060	3539000000-E	866	METAL LINE POSTS FOR *** CHAIN LINK FENCE (72")	14 EA		
0061	3545000000-E	866	METAL TERMINAL POSTS FOR *** CHAIN LINK FENCE (72")	4 EA		
0062	3554000000-E	866	METAL GATE POSTS FOR *** CHAIN LINK FENCE, DOUBLE GATE (72")	1 EA		
0063	3565000000-E	866	DOUBLE GATES, *** HIGH, *** WIDE, *** OPENING (72", 12', 12')	1 EA		
0064	3635000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS II	108 TON		
0065	3642000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS A	160 TON		
0066	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	201 TON		

County: JOHNSTON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0067	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	1,863 SY		
0068	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	107 LF		
0069	4096000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE D	2 EA		
0070	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	3 EA		
0071	4155000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U-CHANNEL	5 EA		
0072	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	208 SF		
0073	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	160 SF		
0074	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	28 SF		
0075	4420000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	2 EA		
0076	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	100 EA		
0077	4435000000-N	1135	CONES	80 EA		
0078	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	64 LF		
0079	4455000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	240 DAY		
0080	4465000000-N	1160	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHIONS	4 EA		
0081	4470000000-N	1160	REMOVE & RESET TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION	9 EA		
0082	4480000000-N	1165	TMA	2 EA		
0083	4485000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	1,250 LF		

County: JOHNSTON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0084	4490000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER (ANCHORED)	450 LF		
0085	4500000000-E	1170	REMOVE AND RESET PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	1,270 LF		
0086	4510000000-N	1190	LAW ENFORCEMENT	120 HR		
0087	4650000000-N	1251	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	262 EA		
0088	4770000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (4") (IV)	3,120 LF		
0089	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	32,433 LF		
0090	4845000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL	24 EA		
0091	4850000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	22,453 LF		
0092	4865000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12")	176 LF		
0093	4875000000-N	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOLS & CHARACTERS	4 EA		
0094	4890000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM INTEGRATED MULTIPOLYMER PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", 90 MILS)	140 LF		
0095	4890000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM INTEGRATED MULTIPOLYMER PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", 90 MILS)	6,700 LF		
0096	4895000000-N	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM INTEGRATED MULTIPOLYMER PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOLS (90 MILS)	4 EA		
0097	4895000000-N	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM POLYCARBONATE H-SHAPED MARKERS	24 EA		
0098	4900000000-N	1251	PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	10 EA		

County: JOHNSTON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0099	5326600000-E	1510	16" WATER LINE	475 LF		
0100	5329000000-E	1510	DUCTILE IRON WATER PIPE FITTINGS	1,650 LB		
0101	5563000000-E	1515	*** PLUG VALVE (12")	4 EA		
0102	5563000000-E	1515	*** PLUG VALVE (8")	2 EA		
0103	5571800000-E	1515	8" TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE	1 EA		
0104	5572600000-E	1515	16" TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE	3 EA		
0105	5590000000-E	1515	*** COMBINATION AIR VALVE (2")	1 EA		
0106	5643100000-E	1515	3/4" WATER METER	1 EA		
0107	5666000000-N	1515	FIRE HYDRANT	1 EA		
0108	5673000000-E	1515	FIRE HYDRANT LEG	9 LF		
0109	5679200000-E	1515	16" LINE STOP	2 EA		
0110	5684600000-E	1515	8" LINE STOP WITH BYPASS	1 EA		
0111	5686500000-E	1515	WATER SERVICE LINE	18 LF		
0112	5709400000-E	1520	8" FORCE MAIN SEWER	32 LF		
0113	5709600000-E	1520	12" FORCE MAIN SEWER	974 LF		
0114	5769000000-E	1520	DUCTILE IRON SEWER PIPE FITTINGS	4,485 LB		
0115	5773000000-N	SP	UTILITY VAULT	2 EA		

County: JOHNSTON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0116	5801000000-E	1530	ABANDON 8" UTILITY PIPE	688 LF		
0117	5810000000-E	1530	ABANDON 16" UTILITY PIPE	449 LF		
0118	5815000000-N	1530	REMOVE WATER METER	1 EA		
0119	5815500000-N	1530	REMOVE FIRE HYDRANT	1 EA		
0120	5836000000-E	1540	24" ENCASEMENT PIPE	370 LF		
0121	5872500000-E	1550	BORE AND JACK OF *** (24")	80 LF		
0122	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	3,290 LF		
0123	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	225 TON		
0124	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	150 TON		
0125	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	590 TON		
0126	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	2.6 ACR		
0127	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	200 LB		
0128	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	2 TON		
0129	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	5,340 LF		
0130	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	640 LF		
0131	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	410 CY		
0132	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	5,370 SY		

County: JOHNSTON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0133	6037000000-E	1629	COIR FIBER MAT	960 SY		
0134	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	645 LF		
0135	6043000000-E	1644	LOW PERMEABILITY GEOTEXTILE	100 SY		
0136	6048000000-E	SP	FLOATING TURBIDITY CURTAIN	255 SY		
0137	6070000000-N	1639	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	16 EA		
0138	6071002000-E	1642	FLOCCULANT	35 LB		
0139	6071012000-E	1642	COIR FIBER WATTLE	110 LF		
0140	6071014000-E	1642	COIR FIBER WATTLE BARRIER	350 LF		
0141	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	70 LF		
0142	6071050000-E	1644	*** SKIMMER (1-1/2")	1 EA		
0143	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	2.6 ACR		
0144	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	1.3 ACR		
0145	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	50 LB		
0146	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.25 TON		
0147	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	75 LB		
0148	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	2.25 TON		
0149	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	10 MHR		

County: JOHNSTON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0150	6114800000-N	SP	MANUAL LITTER REMOVAL	1 MHR		
0151	6114900000-E	SP	LITTER DISPOSAL	1 TON		
0152	6117000000-N	1675	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	18 EA		
0153	6117500000-N	SP	CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE	2 EA		
0154	6123000000-E	1670	REFORESTATION	0.1 ACR		
0155	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION CLEANOUT	30 EA		
0156	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION, TYPE 1	10 EA		
0184	5558600000-E	1515	16" VALVE	2 EA		
<b>STRUCTURE ITEMS</b>						
0157	8017000000-N	SP	CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE, & REMOVAL OF TEMP ACCESS AT STA ***** (19+26.00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0158	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (19+26.00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0159	8065000000-N	SP	ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0160	8105500000-E	411	***-*** DIA DRILLED PIERS IN SOIL (4'-6")	123.8 LF		
0161	8105600000-E	411	***-*** DIA DRILLED PIERS NOT IN SOIL (4'-6")	105.9 LF		
0162	8111000000-E	411	PERMANENT STEEL CASING FOR ***- *** DIA DRILLED PIER (4'-6")	127 LF		
0163	8113000000-N	411	SID INSPECTIONS	2 EA		

County: JOHNSTON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0164	8115000000-N	411	CSL TESTING	2 EA		
0165	8121000000-N	412	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT STATION ***** (19+26.00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0166	8147000000-E	420	REINFORCED CONCRETE DECK SLAB	22,228 SF		
0167	8161000000-E	420	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	23,271 SF		
0168	8182000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	305.5 CY		
0169	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (19+26.00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0170	8217000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	77,644 LB		
0171	8238000000-E	425	SPIRAL COLUMN REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	11,840 LB		
0172	8278000000-E	430	FIB *** PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS (63")	2,690.83 LF		
0173	8328200000-E	450	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** STEEL PILES (HP 12 X 53)	22 EA		
0174	8364000000-E	450	HP 12 X 53 STEEL PILES	880 LF		
0175	8391000000-N	450	STEEL PILE POINTS	22 EA		
0176	8393000000-N	450	PILE REDRIVES	11 EA		
0177	8394000000-N	450	DYNAMIC PILE TESTING	1 EA		
0178	8475000000-E	460	TWO BAR METAL RAIL	660.9 LF		
0179	8517000000-E	460	1'-*** X ***** CONCRETE PARAPET (1'-1 1/2" X 3'-6")	387.3 LF		

County: JOHNSTON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0180	8517000000-E	460	1'-*** X ***** CONCRETE PARAPET (1'-2" X 2'-6")	676.6 LF		
0181	8608000000-E	876	RIP RAP CLASS II (2'-0" THICK)	802 TON		
0182	8622000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	1,994 SY		
0183	8657000000-N	430	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	Lump Sum	L.S.	

1405/Jan14/Q270604.468/D824789658000/E184

Total Amount Of Bid For Entire Project :